

# **Benjamin B. Lane**

## **CONFEDERATE**

### **WOOD DRUM CANTEEN**

**Capt. Griswold's Co.**

**N. Carolina Local Defense.**

**Provost Guard, Goldsboro, N. C.**

**&**

**"B" Co. North Carolina 1st Light Artillery**



Residence Craven County, NC.

Enlisted on 1/1/1863 at Wayne County, NC as a Private

On 1/1/1863, he mustered into "B" Co. North Carolina 1st Light Artillery

He was listed as:

POW 3/28/1865 Pikeville

Oath of Allegiance 6/23/1865

Released 6/23/1865

Confined Hart's Island, NY Harbor

# CONFEDERATE WOOD DRUM CANTEEN B. B. Lane



This Confederate Wood Drum Canteen is in original attic found condition, and has the name **B. B. Lane** carved on both sides several times and one carving that looks like **B.R. Lane**, but no other carvings to indication a state or unit.



A detail search of the Civil War data base, the National Archives records, as well as the Fold3 web site found three soldiers with these initials and last name, but no match for a B. R. Lane: one from North Carolina, one from Georgia, and one from Florida.

The Georgia soldier was immediately eliminated because his muster sheets list him as **Benjamin Lane** on a few pages, but then as **A. B. Lane**. Also, he was assigned as a member of Co. A, Armory Guards with a listed occupation as a Watchman (Security Guard). He was not an active soldier and would not have been issued this canteen.

The Florida soldier, **Benjamin B. Lane**, was a Lieutenant in "A" Company, Florida 9th Infantry. He was severally wounded on 6/3/1864 at Cold Harbor, VA and died on 6/15/1864 in Richmond VA. His canteen was most likely lost on the battle field and did not survive that brutal engagement.

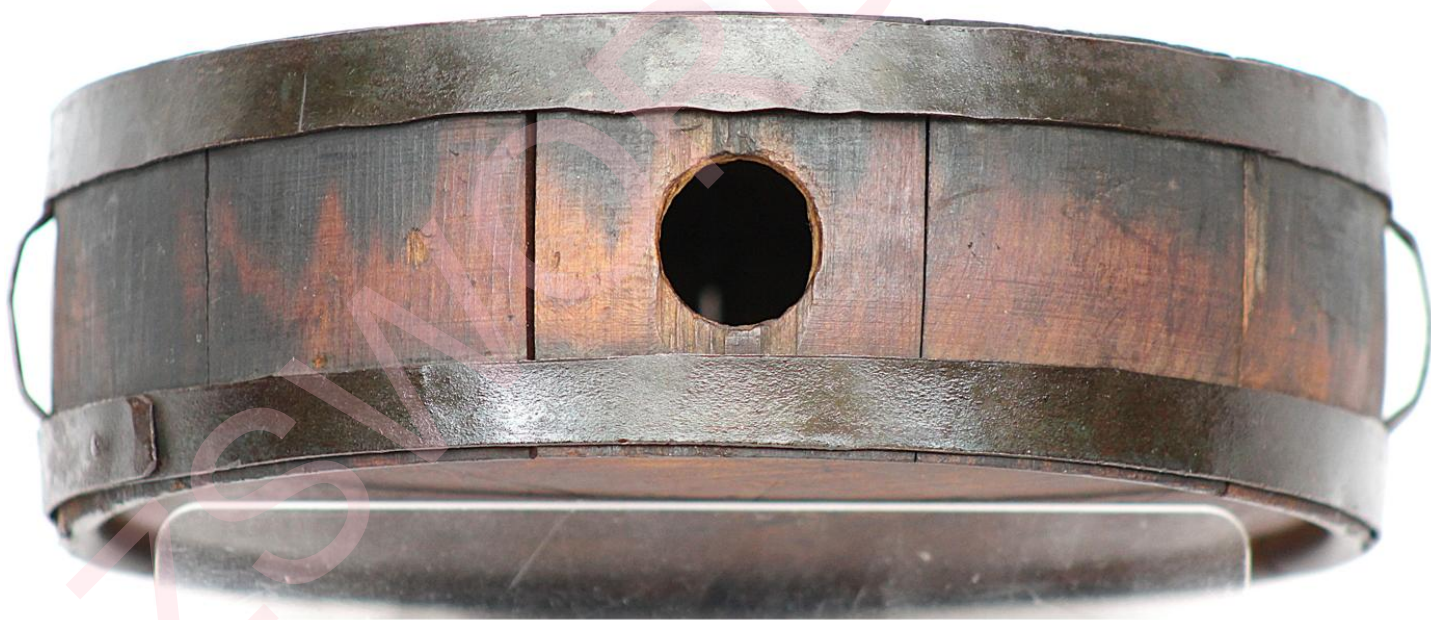
The final soldier and in all probability the owner of this canteen was **Private Benjamin B. Lane** from North Carolina. Not only does he have the correct initials, he was a **Prisoner-or-War** and survived the war.

The canteen most likely was taken as a war trophy which explains its recent discovery in the Chiago area of Illinois.

**Private Benjamin B. Lane** enlisted in the **Capt. John B. Griswold's Company (Local Defense) – N. Carolina** January 24, 1863 and was listed as “Present” with this command until transferred to Company “B” 10 Regiment North Carolina State Troops, 1 North Carolina Artillery.

He was recorded as absent July & Aug 1863 while with Lt. Baxters detachment Fort Clifton, Va. Returning back to the main unit, he remained until made a Prisoner-of-War when captured at Pikeville, NC on March 28, 1865. He was sent to Hart’s Island, New York pending released on June 23, 1865 after signing the Oath of Allegiance.

To ensure full discovery, the muster sheets for the Georgia soldier **A. B Lane** are include to show the name differences and his lack of combat service, as well as the muster sheets for the Florida soldier, **Lieutenant Benjamin B. Lane**. There is a slim chance this was his canteen, though highly unlikely since he was seriously wounded in combat and his gear most likely lost on the field of battle.



The canteen is all original condition with both large steel bands, but missing the bottom retention band. As a result, the two large band do move and could come off.



# The North Carolina Home Guard

Since the beginning of the Colony in 1663, North Carolina had a Militia. When the American Civil War broke out, the North Carolina General Assembly passed a new Militia Law that created 28 newly-defined Brigades and 116 newly-defined Regiments of Militia (soon grew to 121 Regiments). But North Carolina was compelled to send most of its able-bodied young men into the Confederate Army with the creation of 69 Regiments, 42 Battalions, 2 Legions, and roughly 100 Independent Companies. This seriously depleted the numbers left to serve in the Militia. Poor training, poor arms and ammunition, and often poor leadership caused the North Carolina Militia to be fairly ineffective throughout the war. Its three primary functions were to assist in recruiting conscripts for the Confederate Army, round up deserters, and put down local flare-ups of anti-Confederates, aka Unionists.

In early 1863, North Carolina Supreme Court Chief Justice - Richmond M. Pearson - ruled that the Militia had no authority to act on behalf of the Confederate government in rounding up deserters. By mid-1863, the Militia ranks were so depleted - most were now serving in Confederate units - and morale was so low, the North Carolina General Assembly was forced to pass new laws. On July 7, 1863, An Act in Relation to the Militia, and a Guard for Home Defense - along with three (3) other Acts - was passed by the General Assembly. The new Home Guard was fully under the control of the governor and it was now legal for them to go after Confederate deserters.

76 Battalions of Home Guard were created in North Carolina between the Summer of 1863 and early 1865. The counties occupied by Union forces could not establish Home Guard units and had to "limp along" with Militia units that were mostly ineffective. The less-populated counties could only muster one to three Home Guard companies and were led by Majors. Most Home Guard battalions were led by Lt. Colonels with five to nine companies, but the heavily-populated counties were led by full Colonels. Key counties - such as Wake County and Cumberland County - created Regiments of Home Guard, led by full Colonels. As 1864 evolved, the Legislature authorized newer Regiments to be created by consolidating new companies from many separate Battalions into a larger unit, led by a Colonel.

Although the North Carolina Militia was not abolished, it had very few responsibilities other than recruiting new soldiers for the Confederate Army and suppressing the few local flare-ups. Many officers of the Militia joined the Home Guard as Privates or Non-Commissioned Officers. Other Militia officers secured commissions as officers in the Home Guard. The two groups - Militia and Home Guard - were inexorably intertwined, therefore all key officers of both are identified in the links below. This Author has chosen to only identify the six (6) officer ranks shown below since these are the ranks that provided leadership - and - most enlisted men and Non-Commissioned Officers could name their Company Officers (Captains) and Field Officers/Generals.

# Capt. John B. Griswold's Company (Local Defense) – N. Carolina

Philip L. Burwell was commissioned a Captain on September 15, 1862, and he helped to raise a new Independent Company of Local Defense troops, known as the Goldsborough Provost Guard at the request of Col. James A.J. Bradford, commander of the post of Goldsborough. Maj. Gen. Daniel H. Hill (NC), commander of the Department of North Carolina, endorsed Col. Bradford's idea. Burwell was a native of Virginia and was appointed a 2nd Lieutenant in the Provisional Army in September of 1861. On November 4, 1861, he was assigned to the staff of Brig. Gen. Richard C. Gatlin (NC), then the commander of the Department of North Carolina. During the expedition of Federal Maj. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside into North Carolina, 2nd Lt. Burwell volunteered to serve on the staff of Brig. Gen. Lawrence O. Branch (NC) at the time of the battle of New Bern, but he was not a permanent member of Brig. Gen. Branch's staff.

On March 18, 1862, 2nd Lt. Philip L. Burwell was appointed Provost Marshal at Goldsborough, NC. He was the logical candidate for command of the Provost Guard Company when it was first organized on October 3, 1862. On December 20, 1862, this unit consisted of two (2) officers and 63 men present for duty. His signature appears on various documents associated with pay and housing through the end of February of 1863, then he mysteriously disappears from all company records. There are contemporary accounts that he was not happy with his circumstances, but nothing concrete in the records.

From all evidence seen, it appears that Philip L. Burwell and John W. Griswold traded places. Griswold had been Captain of Company E in the 50th NC Regiment and reported present through March of 1863. On April 21, 1863, he was appointed Captain of this Independent Company. By June (or earlier), Burwell was appointed Captain of Company E in the 50th NC Regiment.

John W. Griswold was a resident of Wayne County and a bookkeeper by trade. In April of 1861 he enlisted as a Sergeant in Capt. Junius B. Whitaker's Company (the Columbus Volunteers), which was assigned as Company D of the 4th NC Regiment in June. On October 1, 1861, he was commissioned 2nd Lieutenant in Company D, but he resigned in March of 1862, details not provided. On April 29, 1862, Griswold was appointed Captain of Company E in the 50th NC Regiment, and records show he was there in March of 1863. On April 21, 1863, Griswold was appointed Captain of Burwell's previous Independent Company of Provost Guards at Goldsborough, NC.

Soon thereafter, Col. Peter Mallett, Confederate commandant of Conscription for the State of North Carolina, ordered that this company be mustered for conscription. The muster was held on April 30, 1863 and only nineteen (19) men passed the examination board and became eligible for conscription. Capt. Griswold (and perhaps others) protested to the Confederate government, as the Secretary of War and the Chief of the Bureau of Conscription declared Col. Mallett's action illegal, and the order was revoked.

Griswold's Company shows up in very few returns for the Confederate Department of North Carolina. On June 30, 1863, the Provost and Bridge Guards at Goldsborough and Weldon were noted among the unattached infantry, but with no additional information or details.

In the Fall of 1863, the new Commandant of the Department of North Carolina, Maj. Gen. William H.C. Whiting (VA) directed that a new Infantry Regiment be organized, and it was to include Griswold's Company, among others. Capt. Griswold and others wrote letters of protest, that the order "is in open and direct violation of the terms on which our men were enlisted, and on which we were accepted as a company by the President." Capt. Griswold also included a transcription of the earlier attempt by Col. Mallet to conscript his men, and how it had failed. Governor Zebulon B. Vance wrote to the Secretary of War, James A. Seddon, on September 21st, which led to a re-examination of the terms of service of the companies in question. Long story short, none of the companies that protested were required to join the new regiment.

On September 1, 1864, Griswold's Company was reported on duty at Goldsborough, which was now commanded by Co. Stephen D. Pool, and was now part of the department's Second Military District commanded by Brig. Gen. Laurence S. Baker (NC). Griswold's Company was described in returns for January 31, 1865 and February 10, 1865 as a "Senior Reserves" company assigned to provost duty at Goldsborough. Perhaps by that point in the war, the only members of the company who had not been conscripted into combat units were the men of Senior Reserve age.

On March 21, 1865, all Confederate forces evacuated Goldsborough, and what happened with Griswold's Company at that point in time is unclear. The company may have joined with General Joseph E. Johnston (VA) at Smithfield in his retreat to Greensborough, and subsequently incorporated into larger units. It is most likely, however, that the company simply disbanded, as its function as a Provost Guard at Goldsborough was no longer needed. Twenty (20) members were captured at Goldsborough between March 21st and March 24th - either they were stragglers from the withdrawal, or were leaving the company on their own volition.



# CONFEDERATE NORTH CAROLINA TROOPS

## 1st Regiment, North Carolina Artillery

### Overview:

10th Regiment Volunteers-1st Artillery was organized at Raleigh, North Carolina, in June, 1861, and was composed of five light companies (A,C,D,E, and I) and five heavy companies (B,F,G,H, and K). Companies A, C, D, and E served in the Army of Northern Virginia and took part in the campaigns of that army. Only 1 man was present at Appomattox. Companies B,G,H, and I served in North Carolina. Company H disbanded sometime after the fight at Plymouth, and Companies B,G, and I surrendered with the Army of Tennessee as infantry. Company F was captured at Fort Fisher and Company K was stationed at Weldon, North Carolina and disbanded during the winter of 1864-1865. The field officers were Colonels James A.J. Bradford and Stephen D. Pool; Lieutenant Colonels John L. Bridgers and Henry T. Guion; and Majors Stephen D. Ramseur, James Reilly, Thomas Sparrow, and William B. Thompson.

### ***COMPANIES B, F, G, H, AND K—HEAVY BATTERIES.***

The 10th NC Regiment was the 1st Artillery, and was composed of five companies of heavy artillery—B, F, G, H, and K, which were stationed in our forts, and five companies of light artillery—A, C, D, E, and I. The service of the heavy batteries was largely of a joint character and was given to the defense of Eastern North Carolina. Very soon after the organization of the 10th NC Regiment, Fort Macon was garrisoned by Companies B, G, and H, and the earthworks some miles east of the fort were occupied by Company F, Lt. Daniel Cogdell commanding, and a company of the 40th NC Regiment (3rd Artillery), under Capt. Richard Blount. All of these forces were supplied by the fort and came under the command of Col. Moses J. White, who was in charge of the fort, having succeeded Lt. Col. John L. Bridgers, who had been relieved at his own request.

Just previous to the fall of Hatteras, which occurred during the latter part of August, Company G was ordered to Hoop Pole, a position opposite to Carolina City. With the fall of Hatteras, some of the men of the 10th NC Regiment were captured and sent North, among the number being Capt. William S.G. Andrews, Capt. Thomas Sparrow, and Lt. Thomas H. Allen.

The fall and winter of 1861 were stormy and rough, affecting the mortality of the men greatly, especially those of Company H, which company did outside picket duty. A picket station of twelve (12) men was kept on Shackelford Banks, with headquarters at Lookout Lighthouse, during the winter and until sometime after the fall of New Bern. The pickets watched the movements of the blockading squadron. It was quite a successful station and picked up much valuable information, which was transmitted to the fort.

January and February of 1862 passed quietly at the fort and its vicinity, the fort and blockaders occasionally exchanging a harmless shot. On the landside communication was unbroken with the fort, visitors and mail being of daily occurrence. But with the fall of Roanoke Island [Feb. 8th] matters assumed a different phase. The air was full of rumors of the intentions of Federal Brig. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside. It soon became evident that New Bern would be attacked before Fort Macon, and so quiet reigned at the fort.

On the 14th of March, New Bern fell into the hands of the Federals. With the fall of New Bern, matters at Fort Macon assumed more interest. The two outlying companies and the picket station were called in and the position of the fort made as secure as possible. About the 23rd of March the Federal forces began to approach the fort. Carolina City (now Morehead City) was occupied and garrisoned by them before the last of March.

On the 23rd of March a formal demand was made by Federal Brig. Gen. John G. Parke for the surrender of the fort, which Col. Moses J. White refused, although liberal terms were offered. Additional efforts were made to strengthen the fort, and the men were constantly at practice with the guns. All was activity. The fort was very well provisioned. In the line of ammunition, it was not so well off. There was only about three days' supply of powder and much of that was very inferior. Of shells and shot there was enough for several days' fighting. On the night of March 29th, the lights of the Federal forces showed that the fort was surrounded. On the 11th and 12th of April, when the pickets were finally driven in, a sharp skirmish occurred, in which Ben. H. Bell, one of the pickets, was slightly wounded and some damage inflicted on the Federals. On the 23rd of April another demand for surrender was made by Brig. Gen. Burnside, which was refused. At daylight of the 25th the attack proper on the fort was begun, the fort replying promptly to the storming party. The roar of Capt. Henry T. Guion's, Capt. Stephen D. Pool's, Capt. James L. Manney's, and Capt. Richard Blount's (3rd Artillery) guns was incessant and deafening. Lt. Daniel Cogdell's batteries did not bear upon the land side and his men chafed at their enforced inaction. In less than an hour guns from seaward announced the approach of another foe. Promptly the heavy guns of Capt. Pool and Capt. Guion changed the direction of their fire to that of the fleet, and so accurate was their fire that in an hour the vessels drew off out of range, one disabled and two others in a damaged condition.

The attack from the land side was very vigorous, the storming forces having immense advantage, their superior force allowing, them to relieve their men at the guns. They kept up a continuous fire from both rifles and mortars, dismounting guns, disabling men, and tearing parade, parapet, and walls of the fort. The guns of the fort were well manned, but were unable to do much damage, firing as they did through very narrow embrasures. At 6:30 the loss in the fort was very great, the men greatly fatigued, and only two guns were able to keep up a fire. A proposition for the surrender of the fort was made to Brig. Gen. Parke. An unconditional surrender was demanded, which was refused, and the General informed that firing would be resumed immediately. However, an agreement was reached whereby hostilities should cease till next morning, until a consultation with Brig. Gen. Burnside could be had. Next morning, the 27th, Col. White met Brig. Gen. Burnside and the fort was surrendered. By the terms of surrender the officers and men were released on parole, not to take up arms against the United States of America until properly exchanged. Col. White reports the loss of the fort at seven (7) killed and eighteen (18) wounded. The guns of the fort at cessation of firing were in a very bad condition, about one-half being entirely disabled.

During the month of August, 1862, an exchange of prisoners was made, which included the officers and men who had garrisoned Fort Macon. A camp, with Acting Maj. (Capt.) Stephen D. Pool in charge, was established at Goldsborough for the men of the 10th NC Regiment, who rapidly began to report, and by the latter part of August the men, armed as infantrymen, were drilling daily. Early in September, Maj. Pool was ordered with his command, numbering about seventy (70) men, to Tarborough, NC. There his forces were swelled by the addition of fifty (50) men under Captains

McRae and Cobb. On the morning of September, the 4th the forces embarked on two flatboats for Washington. At Red Bank the command disembarked and it was joined by four (4) companies of infantry—two from the 17th NC Regiment and two from the 55th NC Regiment—a squadron of cavalry and a battery of artillery. Next morning at 9 o'clock the march against the town of Washington, about thirteen (13) miles distant, began. The men of the 10th NC Regiment were among the first to enter the town, fortunately entering it by the street on which the Academy was situated. They seized four pieces of artillery prepared for immediate use. These they placed in position so as to sweep the street, and, under command of Capt. James L. Manney, held their position for more than three hours, doing great execution and damage to the Federals, who manned the guns placed at the town bridge and the crossing of the street at the court house.

This unequal fight, supported by infantry, they continued until 9 a.m., when a retreat was ordered. The captured guns were not left, but manning the ropes, the men dragged them through the deep sand of the streets. The Federals did not pursue. At some distance from town a detachment of cavalry, commanded by Captain Rufus S. Tucker, met us and assisted in dragging the captured guns. The troops camped several miles from Washington for two days, the various detachments then separating and returning to their various posts of duty, the men of the 10th NC Regiment proceeding to Goldsborough. A comparison of the forces engaged and the result of the Washington fight is as follows: In infantry the forces were about equal; of cavalry, the Federals had nearly three to one; batteries, two to one. The Federal loss was twenty-eight (28) killed, fifty-three (53) wounded, twelve (12) captured. Four (4) guns captured and carried off. They also lost one gunboat, blown up. The Confederate loss was thirteen (13) killed and fifty-seven (57) wounded. Of these about twenty (20) were made prisoners.

Soon after the return of the men of the 10th NC Regiment to Goldsborough, Companies B, G, and H were ordered to Kinston, where they were joined by many old comrades.

During November two demonstrations were made against New Bern—one to hold the garrison in place, the other, under Colonel H. M. Shaw, to compel the return of Federal Brig. Gen. John G. Foster from a movement in force supposed to be against the railroad bridge at Weldon. In both expeditions Lt. Col. Stephen D. Pool's Battalion, composed of Companies B, G, and H, of the 10th NC Regiment September, and Bunting's Battery, participated. The objects contemplated succeeded.

Early in December, Brig. Gen. Nathan G. Evans (SC), then in command at Kinston, ordered our battalion to the works on the left bank of the Neuse River, two miles below Kinston, to prevent the Federal boats from removing and passing the obstructions in the river. Starr's Battery, a portion of which was under command of Lt. T. C. Fuller, was in the command. On the 13th, the Federal boats made their appearance and were given such a warm reception that they speedily retired and were soon in full retreat to New Bern. Next day Brig. Gen. Evans crossed the river and engaged the Federal forces under Brig. Gen. Foster. After a hotly contested fight the Confederate forces were compelled to retreat under the pressure of overwhelming numbers. The bridge was fired, but the rapidly pursuing Federals threw the burning fagots into the river and crossed the bridge safely, capturing Colonel Mallet (wounded) and his battalion, with some other detachments left on the right bank. Others swam the river and subsequently joined Lt. Col. Pool, and with him reached Goldsborough safely next morning.

In this fight the men of the 10th NC Regiment played a conspicuous part and were the last to retire. Companies B, G and H and Starr's Battery of Artillery were stationed on the north side of Neuse River, commanding the immediate approaches to the railroad and county bridges. About 2 p.m., the men of the 52nd NC Regiment retiring, left the south end of the bridge undefended except by the forces on the north bank of the river. Starr's Battery then opened fire to prevent the enemy from entering, and destroyed it. An attempt to fire the bridge was made by a party of Federals, but the batteries of the 10th NC Regiment made it too hot for them. Later, however, the bridge was successfully fired. At 5 p.m., seeing that it was useless to remain longer, the Confederate forces having all retired, the guns were dismounted and disabled, all the ammunition that could be carried was loaded in a wagon, while the remainder was dumped with shot and shell and the small guns into the Neuse River, and the men were soon on their way to Goldsborough, which they reached next morning at 8 o'clock. In a short time, the battalion was ordered back to Kinston to repair damages, reconstruct bridges and assist in other work, which was concluded about January 1, 1863.

On the recommendation of Lt. Colonel Stevens, Chief Engineer, the battalion was selected for duty in that branch of the service. Lt. Colonel Stephen D. Pool was ordered to construct and equip sixteen (16) pontoon boats and drill his men in their use. Goldsborough was chosen for the work. January, February, and March of 1863, were fully employed in this manner. The men made very satisfactory progress, and in their drill on March 28th, before General Smith and staff, were highly complimented by that officer.

During the first of April the battalion, with boats, reported to Maj. Gen. Daniel H. Hill (NC) at Kinston. On the 4th they were ordered by Lt. Gen. James Longstreet (VA) to Franklin, VA. They arrived at their destination three days later and went into camp, Brig. Gen. Micah Jenkins (SC) commanding. The burned bridge across the Blackwater River was rebuilt by them at once, and a few days afterwards a pontoon bridge was thrown across the river at South Quay in the presence of Lt. Gen. Longstreet and staff. Roadways to and from the bridge were constructed and the bridge laid in thirty-two (32) minutes. The width of the river at this point was one hundred and sixty feet (160).

The battalion remained at Franklin, VA, repairing and rebuilding bridges and making cables of twisted telegraph wire, until the siege of Suffolk was raised, returning to Goldsborough in June with pontoon-train, after first having destroyed all the work they had so laboriously done during May and June. In July of 1863, the battalion reported to Col. William F. Martin of the 17th NC Regiment, between Tarborough and Williamston, to assist in repelling a reported Federal invasion. On arriving at Tarborough dispatches were received from Col. Martin, saying that the reported advance had no foundation, and their assistance was not needed. It was a disastrous trip to the battalion, however, as on their return they suffered a fearful railway accident. More than twenty (20) men were wounded and flatcars, ambulances, guns, ammunition, and men were piled in confused heaps on both sides of the road.

Soon after, our battalion was called to Rocky Mount to meet a raiding party of Federals, but owing to the absence of a telegraph operator from his office at Goldsborough a delay of six (6) hours was caused, in consequence of which and another delay of the train at Wilson the raiders burned the cotton mills and the railroad bridge at Rocky Mount and were in full retreat two (2) hours before the battalion reached its destination.

In the month of August, the battalion was ordered to Fort Branch, on the Roanoke River, to garrison and strengthen it and to prevent the enemy's gunboats from ascending the river and destroying the iron-clad which the Confederates were building at Edward's Ferry. Lt. Col. Stephen D. Pool being temporarily in command at the Goldsborough post. Capt. James L. Manney was placed in charge of the battalion. The battalion remained at Fort Branch the remainder of the year (1863) doing picket and garrison duty.

In the latter part of January of 1864, the battalion, with pontoons, was ordered to Kinston, as a move was to be made on New Bern. The expedition amounted to nothing, however. Col. Wood's boat expedition down the Neuse River, his capture and destruction of the "Underwriter," under the guns of the military post and garrison at Newport were the redeeming features of the expedition. The battalion had its part in this wearisome marching and counter-marching.

Comparative quiet reigned in North Carolina until the month of April in 1864. At that time detachments from the battalion, led by Capt. James L. Manney, under direction of Lt. Col. Henry T. Guion, with pontoons, accompanied Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke's expedition to Plymouth and assisted at its capture. The detachment went with Brig. Gen. Hoke to New Bern and followed that General to Virginia when recalled from New Bern in haste to defend Petersburg, VA. Under command of Lt. Col. Guion, the battalion defended Fort Clifton, on the Appomattox River, for months, successfully resisting every attempt of the enemy's gunboats to ascend.

Until the iron-clad "Albemarle" was blown up by a torpedo boat at Plymouth and that town and Washington fell into the hands of the Federals again, the battalion was separated. It was reunited at Fort Branch, where it remained until December of 1864. On the 7th of December, 1864, Capt. Daniel Cogdell—Maj. Thomas Sparrow being on the sick list—was ordered to assist in the defense of the Petersburg & Weldon Railroad, leaving Lt. Thomas B. Haskett, with Sergeant Major H. C. Pool and twelve (12) men, in the garrison. On December 11th an unsuccessful attempt was made on the fort owing to the return of Capt. Cogdell and his men.

Attention will now be directed to Companies F and G, and light battery, Company I, Capt. Thomas J. Southerland, who were stationed at Fort Fisher.

On December the 21st a formidable fleet under Federal Maj. Gen. Benjamin F. Butler, with his powder ship, appeared before Fort Fisher. The two following days were too stormy for operations. At 2 p.m. on December 24th the powder ship, with its four hundred and thirty thousand (430,000) pounds of powder, was exploded within three hundred yards of the fort, doing no perceptible damage to walls or armament or men. The bombardment of Rear Admiral David Porter's fleet on the 24th and 25th was extremely severe, on the first day ten thousand (10,000) projectiles alone being hurled at the fort and adjacent works. The action of Companies F and K, of the 10th NC Regiment, was of the most worthy character. Maj. Gen. William H.C. Whiting writes: "Of Major Reilly, with his battalion of the Tenth North Carolina, who served the guns of the land fort during the entire action, I have to say he has added another name to the long list of fields on which he has been conspicuous for indomitable pluck and consummate skill."

Lt. Thomas Arendell commanded Company F and Lt. Irwin Fulford commanded Company K during the action.

With the attack on Fort Fisher and its repulse the operations of the year 1864 closed as far as the 10th NC Regiment was concerned.

On January 13, 1865, Companies F and K were again called upon to meet the enemy. Rear Admiral David Porter again appeared before Fort Fisher with a powerful fleet, both as to number of ships and caliber of guns. The occupants of the fort felt no uneasiness at the presence of the enemy, owing to their former repulse. The assault was made and the men of the fort fought bravely, but in vain. Overpowered by vastly superior numbers, they were at last compelled to yield. Never was a more heroic defense made than that of Fort Fisher. Even after the fort was entered and the citadel captured the men refused to yield, and for hours resisted the fierce assault of three splendid brigades of Federal soldiers, contesting every inch of ground until pushed by the force of irresistible numbers to the very brink of the sea, and then surrendered—their ammunition expended and all hope lost. And in all this fight none fought more bravely than the men of the 10th NC Regiment, under the gallant Maj. James Reilly. The prisoners taken were sent North, and when exchanged the war was virtually over. In March of 1865, the detachments of Companies B, G, and H, on duty at Fort Clifton, VA, rejoined their command at Fort Branch and continued in garrison until the 10th of April. The headquarters of the 10th NC Regiment remained at Goldsborough until March 22nd, when the troops were all withdrawn and headquarters established at Tarborough, where Col. Stephen D. Pool remained until April 10th. About the first of April the records of the 10th NC Regiment and the post at Goldsborough were taken to Concord in Cabarrus County, by private Charles Phifer, for safe keeping, and as they have never been seen since, it is supposed that they were taken and destroyed by some Federal raiding party.

On April 10th, Fort Branch was blown up, military stores were destroyed, bridges were burned on the Tar River, and the troops at Fort Branch, Tarborough, and other points combined at Halifax, NC. From there they moved westward to meet Brig. Gen. Laurence S. Baker (NC) at Ridgeway, which they did on the 14th. The news of General Robert E. Lee's surrender had been received the day before and had cast a deep gloom over the men.

The war was now over. Orders disbanding his command were issued by Brig. Gen. Baker, but Col. Stephen D. Pool secured a modification of the order, so far as the men of the 10th NC Regiment were concerned, as most of the homes of his men were in the counties which were overrun by the Federals. He therefore preserved his organization and moved back to Tarborough, which point he reached on April 18th. In a few days Lt. Col. Henry T. Guion and Capt. Daniel Cogdell were dispatched to Goldsborough to capitulate for terms of surrender. These officers returned on the 23rd, having made satisfactory terms. Two days later, Tuesday, the 25th, at noon at Stantonsburg, Wilson County, what was left of Companies B, G, and H, 10th NC Regiment, surrendered, and those heroic hearts which had stood shoulder-to-shoulder and slept at the same campfires shook hands and parted, to return once more to the pursuits of peace, leaving behind them a record of gallantry and bravery.

## COMPANIES B, F, G, H, AND K—HEAVY BATTERIES.

This regiment was one of the ten (10) authorized to be raised by the Legislature of North Carolina in May of 1861. These ten (10) were known as war regiments, to distinguish them from volunteers, for six (6) and twelve (12) months. Their term of service was for the entire war. The 10th NC Regiment was peculiarly constituted. Five (5) of its companies were heavy artillery and five (5) were light batteries. This sketch will refer almost exclusively to the five (5) heavy artillery companies. The history of the five (5) light batteries will be written by another, who will do justice to these gallant companies. The splendid record of these batteries was made on the battlefields of Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, and North Carolina. Wherever the Army of Northern Virginia marched and fought, there one or more of these batteries were found sharing its privations, partaking of and aiding in its ever-glorious achievements and adding to the never-fading luster of the soldiers of North Carolina won on all these memorable fields of glory. From the first gun at Manassas to the final surrender of General Robert E. Lee at Appomattox, from New Bern to Bentonville, the guns of these batteries were heard, and when the last of them was surrendered by General Joseph E. Johnston at Greensborough, officers and men could point with pride to a record second to none made by the artillerists of the Confederacy.

And now a word to connect Company H with the 10th NC Regiment (1st Artillery) and our sketch will continue without a halt to the close.

The old Topsail Rifles, Capt. Stephen D. Pool, was organized in Beaufort, NC, immediately after the election of Abraham Lincoln to the Presidency of the United States. On the 21st of May it was tendered to the State of North Carolina for service for the war, and was assigned as Company C to the 2nd NC Regiment and ordered to report to Col. Charles C. Tew, then in command at Fort Macon in Carteret County. On the 4th of June it was ordered to a camp of instruction at Weldon, NC. Subsequently the other companies of the 2nd NC Regiment having joined, the regiment was removed to Camp Advance.

Here at Richmond, VA, near Acquia Creek and at Potomac Run the time was fully occupied in company and battalion drills and other camp duties till the latter part of August in 1861. On the 23rd of August, Capt. Stephen D. Pool and company were ordered by the Secretary of War to report to the commanding officer at Fort Macon, NC. It reached the fort on August 25th, but was not assigned to duty with the garrison until the 1st of September. From this time until the close of the war Companies B, G, and H served together. Company C, of the 2nd NC Regiment, becoming in the organization Company H, of the 10th NC Regiment.

The 10th NC Regiment was first officered as follows:

James A. J. Bradford, Colonel.

John L. Bridgers, Lieutenant Colonel.

Stephen D. Ramseur, Major.

William B. Thompson, Major.

Thomas H. Allen, Adjutant.

Col. James A.J. Bradford was an officer of the United States Army, in charge of the Federal Arsenal at Fayetteville, NC, who, at the breaking out of the war, having tendered his services to the Governor of

North Carolina, was assigned to duty as Colonel of the 10th NC Regiment. Incapacitated for active field service, Col. Bradford was placed in command of the post at Goldsborough, an important military position from its connection with the railroad system of the Southern States. The selection of Col. Bradford for this post was a judicious one. He was a good organizer and disciplinarian and a model post commandant. In Lt. Thomas H. Allen, Adjutant of the regiment, Col. Bradford had an efficient assistant in all office duties connected with the post and regiment.

The five heavy artillery companies of the regiment were organized with the following officers:

Company B—Henry T. Guion, Captain; Thaddeus Coleman, First Lieutenant; A. C. Latham, Junior First Lieutenant; Joseph Stephenson, Second Lieutenant; Ed. Walsh, Junior Second Lieutenant.

Company F—William S. G. Andrews, Captain; Daniel Cogdell, First Lieutenant; Azariah Biggs, Junior First Lieutenant; Cicero Primrose, Second Lieutenant; Richard W. Evans, Junior Second Lieutenant.

Company G—Josiah Pender, Captain; James L. Manney, First Lieutenant; Robert Walker, Junior First Lieutenant; Walter Pender, Second Lieutenant; John Robinson, Junior Second Lieutenant.

Company H—Stephen D. Pool, Captain; John C. Manson, First Lieutenant; Joseph Robinson, Junior First Lieutenant; Benjamin T. Miller, Second Lieutenant.

Company K—Thomas Sparrow, Captain; William Shaw, First Lieutenant; Andrew J. Thomas, Junior First Lieutenant; John M. Blount, Second Lieutenant; Irwin Fulford, Junior Second Lieutenant.

As will be seen from the above some of the companies elected, or had assigned to them, an extra lieutenant. This error was afterwards corrected by assignment of the supernumerary officer to other companies, or by filling vacancies caused by deaths, resignations or promotions. About the end of August in 1861, Fort Hatteras fell, and some of the officers and men of the 10th NC Regiment were captured and sent North as prisoners of war. Capt. William S.G. Andrews and Capt. Thomas Sparrow and Lt. Thomas H. Allen were of the number.

The fall of 1861 and the winter of 1861-'62 were stormy and inclement. Much sickness prevailed among the men of the garrison and many deaths occurred. Company H doing all outside picket duty, and consequently more exposed to the weather, suffered more than any other company. The mortality in that company was increased doubtless from the effects of measles, a disease epidemic in the 2nd NC Regiment at Camp Advance in June and July, 1861. Out of ninety-three (93) men, then belonging to the company, sixty-eight (68) had the disease. No deaths occurred from the measles, but the after-effects increased the mortality in the winter of 1861-'62.

A picket of twelve (12) men was kept on Shackelford Banks with headquarters at the Lookout Lighthouse. The men of the picket frequently, and without being suspected, mingled with boats' crews from the blockading squadron, who came on shore to buy fish from the natives. Some true men from the fort were always on hand when the boats landed. The fishermen never gave our men away and, indeed, they had no knowledge of what was going on at the fort to disclose. This picket station was kept up during the winter and until sometime after New Bern fell into the hands of the Federals.

Lt. Col. John L. Bridgers resigned on September 28, 1861. Colonel Moses J. White was then placed in command of Fort Macon. At this time the garrison consisted of Companies B, G, and H of the 10th NC Regiment. Company F of the 10th NC Regiment with Lt. Daniel Cogdell commanding (Capt. William S.G. Andrews was captured at the fall of the Hatteras Inlet Batteries), and a company of the

40th NC Regiment, Capt. Richard Blount, were stationed some miles east of the fort, in earthworks constructed for the defense of the commerce of Core Sound. These companies were supplied from the fort, and were subject to the command of Col. White.

January and February of 1862 passed quietly at the fort and its vicinity. The monotony of the situation was sometimes relieved by a gun from some one of the blockaders, and replied to occasionally by one from the fort, neither doing the slightest damage. On the land side our communications were open and frequent. Visitors and mails daily kept us posted. A change soon came. Roanoke Island fell on February 8th, and the air was full of rumors of the intentions of Federal Brig. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside. One day New Bern was said to be his objective point, and the next day all eyes turned eastward to catch the first glimpse of the lighter draught vessels of his fleet conveying troops to attack Fort Macon. It soon became evident that New Bern would be attacked before Fort Macon. Comparative quiet settled down upon the garrison, as nearly all believed that any attempt would be frustrated and the slight prestige of Brig. Gen. Burnside would be forever broken. Time passed. The 14th of March came and New Bern was in the hands of the Federals. A week of unrest fell upon the garrison of the fort. No effort had been made to strengthen the land side of the approaches. All the country had been scoured to secure entrenching tools for New Bern.

Those at the fort had been sent on the order of Brig. Gen. Lawrence O. Branch (NC) and none were left to strengthen our position. The picket station at Lookout Lighthouse was called in, the outlying garrison of the earthworks at the mouth of the Straits was ordered to the fort, and everything was done that could be to make the position as secure as possible. Our garrison now consisted of five (5) companies, numbering about four hundred (400) men. Four (4) of these companies belonged to the 10th NC Regiment, and one, Capt. Blount's, to the 40th NC Regiment. Many of the men were on the sick list, and at no time from the 25th of March to the 26th of April were there more than three hundred (300) men effective for duty. About the 23rd of March the enemy began to approach the fort. Carolina City (later renamed to Morehead City) was garrisoned, and before the end of March the investment was completed. On the night of the 29th, just after dark. Capt. Stephen D. Pool was standing on the upper parapet with Col. White, discussing the situation, when lights sprung up all around us, on the fleet, at the Federal camp on Bogue Banks, at Carolina City, at Morehead, at Beaufort, on steamer in sound near Straits, Shackelford Banks completing the circle. "Do you see that, Captain?" said the Colonel, sweeping his arm in a circle around the horizon, and pointing to the lights "What is it, and what does it mean?" "I see it, Colonel," was the reply. "It is the Federal anaconda of which we have read. Its folds encircle Fort Macon, and they must be broken or they will crush it. It means good-bye to outside friends and all news from this time to the end of the siege." It should have been stated that some days before (March 23rd) a formal demand had been made by Federal Brig. Gen. John G. Parke for the surrender of the fort, which had been refused by Col. White, notwithstanding the liberal terms offered. This action of Col. White was cordially approved by all the officers and men of the garrison. To surrender without a fight would be disgraceful, and not for a moment to be considered, was the universal opinion. The spirit of officers and men was unmistakably in favor of resistance to the last.

Everything was done now that could be for the fast-coming struggle. All outside buildings were destroyed; sandbags filled and placed so as to protect guns on upper parapets and seaside angles of lower parapets; ammunition for each kind of gun was prepared and in readiness; the men had been

constantly drilled on the guns that they were to serve when in action. Cheerfulness and activity prevailed everywhere in the fort.

A brief survey of the condition of the supplies in the fort at this time will enable the reader the better to understand subsequent events. Captain King's commissary department reported sufficient rations on hand—the supply of breadstuffs exceeded proportionately other provisions. Lt. Thaddeus Coleman, in charge of the magazine, reported sufficient shot and shell for several days' fighting, but a lamentable deficiency of powder, and that on hand was of inferior quality—in truth, of this most important fighting material, there was not enough to reply vigorously to an active bombardment of three days. Thus equipped, the fort was soon stripped and ready for the fight.

The picket stations outside were still kept up by Company H. The most distant of these was three (3) miles west of the fort. The landing of the enemy on the banks and their movements were closely watched and reported until a movement in force of the Federals on the 12th of April finally drove them within the sheltering walls of the fort. The skirmishes between our pickets and the Federals on the 8th, 10th, and 11th of April will receive attention later.

Duty to the living and to the dead officers and men who garrisoned the fort at that time compels the writer to state the facts concerning the unfortunate disagreement between Col. White and all the officers and men relative to the flour ration. As has been stated, our supply of flour was disproportionately large, but the Colonel, finding there was a soldier of the garrison who had been a baker, resolved to issue baked bread in lieu of the army ration of flour. This was done, it was said, to economize, change the diet and relieve the company cooks. No one at first objected to the change. All were willing to try the baker's bread, though some were distrustful of the final issue of the experiment. The fort oven was cleaned out, the baker and his assistant were detailed, and all awaited with curiosity the result. The loaves turned out were a sight to behold. Not one-tenth of them was fit to be eaten. The "bake" was a subject for laughter all over the fort, and the cry was "try again." The men were not as yet hungry; the extra flour saved from previous rations prevented this. The second "bake" was no better, if as good as the first. Some wag suggested that the loaves be turned over to the ordnance department to augment the supply of "solid" shot. Soon this thing became serious, the men grew hungry and laughter and jokes ceased. The bread did not improve, and murmurs loud and deep arose. The officers, one by one, represented calmly to the Colonel the growing discontent; the Surgeon of the garrison from one of the "batches" selected three of the best loaves, showed them to the Colonel, and told him such bread was not fit for man or beast. The Colonel remained firm, and said the garrison must eat baker's loaves or no bread.

The next morning when the daily requisitions for rations were made out they were sent to the Colonel, accompanied by a respectful letter signed by all the officers commanding companies, explaining the gravity of the situation, the just complaints of the men, and the danger of carrying out his resolve with an enemy so near, whose attack might commence at any moment, which attack would have to be met by men embittered by hunger—hunger caused by no scarcity of provisions, but by the persistent determination of their commanding officer to force upon them what they could not eat. The requisitions were returned with flour stricken out and "baked bread" substituted. Patience was now exhausted. Fresh requisitions for flour were made out and the Colonel was notified that if the requisitions were not honored before 9 a.m. details from each company, led by its proper officers,

would proceed to the commissary department and take the flour to which each command was entitled. On receipt of this note the Colonel sent for the officers, threatened to arrest them and place a guard over the commissary. The senior Captain said all present were prepared and ready to submit to his decree of arrest, should he issue one, but would like to know did the Colonel expect to get his guard for the precious flour from the hungry, half-starved men of the garrison. This seemed a poser, but an angry discussion ensued and the parties separated without the slightest appearance of a settlement, in fact, the breach seemed wider than ever. The officers returned to their quarters, ordered the details made out and the sergeants instructed to report with the men on the parade ground at the first tap of the drum. Five minutes before 9 a.m. Captain King hurried into the parade ground and announced that the Colonel had signed the requisition for flour, and had instructed him to issue it in future until the supply was exhausted.

Thus ended this most disagreeable episode, but the bitterness of it lasted some days, and there were some who never forgave the Colonel until the day of the bombardment, when all rancor and bitterness were lost in admiration of his soldierly bearing, his utter disregard of all personal danger, his careful supervision of all the details of the fight, and his cheerfulness in every part where that presence seemed most to be needed.

The above plain statement is made to correct an injustice done to the garrison by Colonel White's report, as will be shown by the extract which follows: "During the siege some discontent arose among the garrison, which ended in several desertions. The men complained of their fare, although furnished with full rations, and seemed to be dissatisfied with being shut up in so small a place so near their relatives and friends, but unable to communicate with them. I am sorry to say the officers did not act in a proper manner to suppress the difficulty." A statement similar to the above seems to have been made to General Robert E. Lee, as the following extract from a letter to Maj. Gen. Theophilus H. Holmes (NC), dated April 15, 1862, will show:

"I am deeply grieved to hear of the discontent and insubordination which is reported to exist among the troops in Fort Macon. In addition to the other matters, Lieutenant Fenrose (Primrose) tells me they complain of their fare. This is much to be regretted, but I suppose it is now beyond remedy. Indeed, from the account given me, I very much doubt whether even tolerable resistance would be made if the fort were attacked, and you are authorized, if it be possible, to withdraw the garrison and secure such of the public property as can be brought off, if you think it advisable."

This letter of General Lee was in reply to one from Maj. Gen. Holmes, dated 13th April, which unfortunately has not been found. How information reached Maj. Gen. Holmes and General Lee will now be shown.

Some days after the complete investment of the fort it was determined to make an effort to communicate with the Confederate authorities, and ask if any relief could be given. The most feasible plan was to send a boat and crew—fewer obstacles in the way of success were to be met on the ocean than on the land. A boat's crew were detailed and Lt. Thaddeus Coleman and Lt. Cicero Primrose were placed in charge. Full instructions, verbal and written, were given, and the boat, one dark night early in April, was sent out. The party reached the Confederate lines safely, although those at the fort never knew it till after the surrender. The difficulty between Colonel White and the officers

and men of the garrison was most unpleasant while it lasted, but it did not affect the morale of the troops, as was clearly shown by subsequent events.

On the 11th or 12th of April, when the pickets were finally driven in, a sharp skirmish occurred, in which one man from the garrison (Benjamin H. Bell) was slightly wounded. Some injury was inflicted upon the enemy, but how great is not known. The time was now fully employed. The men in the fort, all internal trouble ended, were cheerful, expectant. Outside, night and day, the working party of the enemy was busy, and although almost the exact localities where they were employed were known, very little was done by the garrison to annoy them—to reach them by a direct fire was almost impossible, intervening sandhills preventing—there were no mortars in the fort, and there was no powder to waste in experiments.

On the 23rd Federal Brig. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside made another formal demand for the surrender of the fort, which Col. White respectfully declined. At daylight of the 25th fire was opened by the enemy, the guns of the fort replying promptly and rapidly. Every gun bearing on the enemy's land batteries was served skillfully. The roar of Capt. Henry T. Guion's, Capt. Stephen D. Pool's, Capt. James L. Manney's, and Capt. Richard Blount's guns was incessant. Lt. Daniel Cogdell's batteries did not bear upon the land. In less than an hour guns from seaward announced the approach of another foe. The blockading squadron had run in and opened fire. Promptly the heavy guns of Capt. Guion and Capt. Pool changed the direction of their fire and paid their respects to the fleet. Here was game for which we were prepared and anxious to meet. So accurate was the fire of our gunners that in less than an hour the vessels drew off beyond range, one disabled and two others in a damaged condition. From this point Col. White's report tells the story clearly and concisely:

"The attack from land was kept up with great vigor, the enemy having immense advantage from his superior force, being able to relieve his men at the guns, while our morning reports showed only two hundred and sixty-three (263) men for duty. Our guns were well managed, but were able to do little damage to mortar batteries and siege guns, firing through very narrow embrasures. The enemy kept up a very vigorous and accurate fire from both rifles and mortars, dismounting guns, disabling men, and tearing the parade, parapet, and walls of the fort. At 6:30 p.m., finding that our loss had been very great, and from the fatigue of our men, being unable to keep up the fire with but two guns, a proposition was made to Brig. Gen. Parke for the surrender of Fort Macon. Brig. Gen. Parke demanded an unconditional surrender, which was refused and the General informed that the firing would be renewed immediately. He then requested that the firing should cease until the next morning, in order that he might consult with Brig. Gen. Burnside, and that the General should meet me the next morning at Shackelford Banks. This proposition was accepted. On the 26th, at 7 a.m., I met Brig. Gen. Burnside as proposed, and a surrender was agreed to on terms shown in the enclosed paper. The Southern flag was hauled down at 12 M. and the men left the fort as soon as means could be furnished. A portion crossed to Beaufort.

"Captain Guion's company started for New Bern on the 29th, and on the same day one hundred and fifty (150) men, consisting of parts of several companies, started for Wilmington on the United States gunboat "Chippewa," arriving at Fort Caswell at 7 p.m. on the 28th [?].

"Our loss during the fight was seven (7) killed and eighteen (18) wounded, two dangerously. Private Langston and Jewel I was forced to leave in the fort. All others of the wounded were brought off. A nurse was left with the two men. The fort was very much damaged and nineteen guns disabled. Two days more of such firing would have reduced the whole to a mere mass of ruins."

The terms of surrender finally agreed upon were, that the garrison was to be paroled and to return to their homes, taking with them all their private effects, such as clothing, bedding, books, etc. These were the terms proposed by Capt. Guion and Capt. Pool, who at 5:30 p.m. of the 25th had been sent from the fort with a detachment of twelve men, under Sergeant H. S. Lee, of Company B, bearing a flag of truce. Brig. Gen. Parke, while refusing to grant them, agreed to refer them to Brig. Gen. Burnside. It was stipulated in their interview that everything should remain during the night as it then was; that neither side should repair any damages, if any had been sustained, and that no batteries should be constructed during the night to be used the next day, should the fight be renewed. The garrison strictly observed this agreement, but the Federals did not, as the following extracts from their official reports will show:

Lieutenant Flagler says: " During the night the batteries were completely repaired and the magazines were replenished." Lieutenant Prouty says: " During the night of the 25th shell and ammunition were brought," etc.

Col. White's estimate of our loss was rather less than it really was. Of the forty-four (44) guns comprising the entire armament, nearly one-half was entirely disabled. None on the parapets facing the entrance to the harbor could be brought to bear on the land batteries, nor could those facing Beaufort. When firing ceased at 5:30 p.m. not ten (10) guns in serviceable condition could have been used to prolong the fight, and these were all old twenty-four (24) or thirty-two (32) pounders, except two Columbiads and one rifled twenty-four (24) pounder on the seaface of the upper parapet. One single shot from a thirty (30) pounder Parrot totally disabled an eight-inch and a ten-inch Columbiad in Capt. Pool's Battery, mortally wounding three (3) men and severely wounding five (5) others. No single shot fired during the war probably did greater damage. It was the first battle of the men in the fort, and in view of all the circumstances they fought well; veterans of many battles could not have done better, and not a man sought his bunk the night of the 25th who did not expect to have to renew the fight the next day, and who was not ready to do so.

A stirring incident was the escape of the blockade-running steamer "Nashville," which some time before had run into the harbor with a prize. All the garrison knew that the attempt was to be made, and the parapets of the fort were crowded to witness the experiment. The night was dark and the stillness of death prevailed. The "Nashville" showed no lights as she steamed slowly and noiselessly out of the harbor. When it became morally certain that she had escaped, a yell from three hundred Confederate throats shook the air again and again, and though the distance was too great for those on the Federal ships to hear, the exultant shout was renewed and prolonged.

After the surrender of Fort Macon, the officers and men who had garrisoned it remained at their homes until August or visited their comrades stationed elsewhere.

About the middle of August an exchange of prisoners was made, in which the officers and men of Fort Macon were included. A camp was established at Goldsborough for the men of the 10th NC Regiment and Acting Maj. (Capt.) Stephen D. Pool was placed in charge. Officers and men outside the Federal lines rapidly reported. Before the end of August the soldiers, armed as infantry, were drilling daily. Maj. Pool was summoned to Raleigh, and was directed by Brig. Gen. James G. Martin to hold himself and men in readiness for an expedition, planned by Governor Henry T. Clark, which Maj. Pool would probably be called upon to lead. Orders came early in September to proceed to Tarborough, NC, where final directions would be given. Arriving at Tarborough with about seventy (70) officers and men of the 10th NC Regiment, along with Capt. Henry MacRae and Capt. Gaston D. Cobb, leading about fifty (50) men of the 8th NC Regiment, reported to Maj. Pool. Instructions having been received, the command embarked the morning of 4th September on two flat boats and proceeded with favoring wind and current down the river. Capt. James L. Manney, with the 10th NC Regiment, occupied the boat leading, Capt. MacRae, with the 8th NC Regiment, immediately following. Next morning they reached Greenville, where the guide for the expedition was expected to join. None reported, and the boats continued their course.

At Red Bank, the command disembarked and were joined by four (4) companies of infantry, two (2) from the 17th NC Regiment and two (2) from the 55th NC Regiment. A squadron of cavalry and a battery of artillery completed the forces. The command halted at the plantation of Mr. John Grimes and captains commanding companies were met by Maj. Pool, who explained that their destination was Washington, NC, then garrisoned by Federal troops whose numbers were unknown. All were directed to hold their commands in readiness to move at 9 p.m., so that the town, twelve or thirteen miles distant, could be reached at or before daybreak and the garrison surprised. Great care was taken to impress upon all the absolute necessity of strict silence during the march and the prevention of all communication with the town during the night, so that the surprise should be complete. Written orders were then issued to each officer commanding, explaining what was expected of his command, and at the appointed hour, 9 p.m., the march began. About four (4) miles from Washington a road on the right of the main road was reached which led to the town, passing through the plantation of Mr. John Grist, striking the river front of Washington by a broad gateway opening upon the main business or water street. Determining to lead the infantry by this route, a slight halt was made, the cavalry and artillery were again instructed to move cautiously to a point near enough to strike the town quickly, and at the first sound of infantry firing to dash in, and clearing all obstacles before them, join the infantry at the Academy, where Capt. Pool would probably be found.

It is not within the scope of this sketch to tell what the men of the 8th, 17th and 55th NC Regiments, the cavalry, and light battery did. Upon the historians of those commands this duty devolves. The writer's attention must be confined to the detachments of the 10th NC Regiment engaged in the assault. From the first gun fired to the close of the action they bore a conspicuous part. Among the first to dash into the town, fortunately entering it by the street on which the Academy was situated, they found and seized four pieces of artillery prepared for immediate use. To place them in position to sweep the streets was but the work of a moment. Manned by detachments from the 10th NC Regiment, served by its gunners under command of Capt. James L. Manney, for more than three (3) hours they held their position, dealing death and destruction on those of the enemy who manned the guns placed at the town bridge and at the crossing of the streets at the court house. Supported by a portion of the infantry, they continued the unequal fight until 9 a.m., when a retreat was ordered.

Determined to save the guns they had captured, they manned the ropes and dragged them by hand through the deep sands of the street and the road leading into the town. This movement was most skillfully executed by Capt. Manney. Two of the guns captured were dragged to the first street crossing, where, fully charged, they were placed in position to protect the men and guns following. These pushing on in like manner, guarded the next crossing. Thus, moving alternately at every crossing, two guns protected our retiring troops, moving necessarily very slowly. No enemy pursued. No guns except those from the steamer attempted to molest us, and no charging cavalry was seen. At some distance from the town a detachment of cavalry, commanded by Capt. Rufus S. Tucker, met us and assisted in dragging the guns through the heavy sand. The men, greatly fatigued, marched very slowly. More than two (2) hours passed before the body of the troops comprising the expedition was reached.

These had been skillfully posted by Brig. Gen. James G. Martin on the banks of a run about three and a half miles from Washington. Brig. Gen. Martin, accompanied by some civilians who had fled to the interior with their families when Washington was first occupied by the Federals, had followed the troops, intending to enter the town should the assault prove entirely successful. At the crossing of the run mentioned the first fugitives from our forces were met. Utterly deceived by the reports of these and subsequent and constantly increasing arrivals of the same kind. Brig. Gen. Martin, thinking the entire expedition was a failure, reformed the men and posted them so as to give the enemy a warm reception should they make an attempt to pursue. His surprise was great and his pleasure probably greater when Maj. Pool and the remainder of his command arrived with captured guns and prisoners and reported the damages inflicted upon the enemy, so far as it was then known. The troops remained here until sufficiently rested, then without haste retired to the right bank of Tranter's Creek, remaining in camp nearly two days.

A brief comparison of forces engaged, of losses sustained, and of results and we will close this portion of our narrative. In infantry the forces were about equal; of cavalry the Federals had nearly three to one; and of artillery, two batteries to our one. Federal loss, from their official reports, twenty-eight (28) killed, fifty-three (53) wounded, twelve missing, captured by detachment of the 10th NC Regiment in the Academy. Confederate loss, thirteen killed (13), fifty-seven wounded (57); of these fifteen or twenty (15-20) were made prisoners. The Federals also lost one gunboat, blown up, and four (4) guns, captured and carried off by hand. In view of this fact the rapid pursuit of our troops by the Federal cavalry for eight (8) miles (see report of General Foster), without overtaking a single man is, to say the least of it, astonishing in the extreme. A due proportion of the Confederate losses fell upon the 10th NC Regiment.

A full report of this fight was made by Maj. Stephen D. Pool to Brig. Gen. James G. Martin, also Adjutant General of North Carolina, which report was filed in the office at Raleigh. In its justice was done to each command, with detailed statement of all our losses. If this report still exists (the writer has never seen it since it was made and filed) it will verify every statement above made.

The detachment composing the command separated Sunday and Monday, returning to their several posts of duty. The 10th NC Regiment reached camp at Goldsborough; Companies B, G, and H were soon ordered to Kinston, where they were joined by their comrades from within the enemy's lines; the detachment of Company F joined other parts of that company at Wilmington, where, with Company K, it did garrison duty a long time. From this time until the fall of Fort Fisher and the evacuation of

Wilmington in the winter of 1865 the history of these two companies is identified with the military operations of that district. They will receive due notice as our narrative progresses.

In October, Maj. Stephen D. Pool was promoted Lieutenant Colonel of the regiment to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Lt. Col. John L. Bridgers the month before; John C. Manson was commissioned Captain of Company H, Benjamin T. Miller as 1st Lieutenant, and private John W. Sanders was elected and Commissioned 2nd Lieutenant. On promotion of Maj. Stephen D. Ramseur to Colonel of the 49th NC Regiment on the 12th of April, 1862, Capt. Henry T. Guion, of Company B, had been commissioned Major. During November, two demonstrations were made against New Bern—one to hold the garrison in place and the other, under Colonel H. M. Shaw, to compel the return of Federal Brig. Gen. John G. Foster from a movement in force supposed to be against the railroad bridge at Weldon. In both of these expeditions Lt. Col. Pool's Battalion, Companies B, G, and H, of the 10th NC Regiment, and Bunting's Battery participated. The objects contemplated succeeded.

Early in December, Brig. Gen. Nathan G. Evans (SC), then in command at Kinston, ordered the battalion to the works on the left bank of the Neuse River, two miles below Kinston, with instructions to prevent the enemy's gunboats from removing and passing the obstructions in the river. The battalion remained here until the 14th of December. Starr's Battery having been placed under the command of Lt. Col. Pool, a section of it in charge of Lt. T. C. Fuller assisted in defending the works. On the afternoon of the 13th, information having been received that several gunboats were ascending the river, the works were manned and every preparation made to give them a welcome greeting. Near sunset the boat in advance came within sight and range of Capt. James L. Manney's thirty-two (32) pounders. One after the other these guns, three (3) in number, were quickly discharged, and before they could be reloaded the advancing boat, after firing two shots, precipitately retreated, a bend in the river concealing and protecting her. Neither she nor any other of the advancing boats ventured another approach to our works, and during the night our scouts reported the entire fleet in full retreat for New Bern.

At 9 p.m., the river falling very rapidly and no farther advance of the gunboats being probable or anticipated, Lt. Col. Pool rode to headquarters to report the result and condition of affairs at entrenchments. In his interview with Brig. Gen. Evans he realized that an adviser is rarely thanked unless the advice given suits the views of the person advised. After reporting and listening with interest to the General's account of the fight below Kinston on the right bank of the river, Lt. Col. Pool, knowing the force of the enemy and the very great inferiority of ours in men and artillery, ventured to suggest that in his command there were very many skilled workmen; that he could take up the only bridge that crossed the Neuse River during the night and plant the nineteen (19) pieces of artillery belonging to the command on the left bank of the river; that the rifle pits on our side would protect all infantry necessary to prevent any crossing of the enemy until the expected Confederate reinforcements should arrive; that should Brig. Gen. Foster move westward on the right bank of the Neuse River the bridge could be replaced in an hour, and the troops, after reinforcements should arrive, could be thrown in his rear so as to effectually cut off his return to New Bern. Brig. Gen. Evans, rising from the sofa on which he had been reclining, with flushed face replied: "Colonel, you and your men are exactly where I need them most. I shall cross the river early in the morning, protect my rear from the gunboats, and before noon I will give Foster the worst thrashing he ever had."

To fight an enemy five (5) times your superior in numbers in an open field is always risky, but to do so with a broad river at your back, with only one narrow bridge and no ford, is doubly so. Next day the river was crossed, the battle fought, and the Confederates were compelled to retreat before overwhelming numbers, after fiercely contesting every inch of ground. The bridge was fired, but the burning fagots were thrown overboard by the rapidly pursuing enemy, who crossed the river immediately after our forces reached the left bank. Colonel Mallett was wounded, and his battalion, with some other detachment left on the right bank, was captured. Others swam the river and subsequently joined Lt. Col. Pool, and with that officer reached Goldsboro safely the next evening. The officers and men in the entrenchments below Kinston could tell the progress of the battle as well as though they had been spectators. At first the firing was distant and slow, soon it became nearer, the boom of the cannon, the volleys of the musketry and the sharp reports of the rifles became louder and more rapid. Our troops were falling back in retreat, and soon (2 p.m.) the rising smoke from the fagots on the bridge told of disaster plainer than words could tell. The situation of Lt. Col. Pool's command had become critical. He had been ordered to remain and hold his position to the last. To leave without sufficient cause would subject him and his force to severe and merited criticism. He ordered a sergeant of Starr's Battery, well mounted, to take a penciled note to Brig. Gen. Evans, if he could reach him, asking for instructions. In less than an hour the sergeant returned, hot with haste, and reported that Brig. Gen. Evans and forces were in full retreat; that he had handed the note to Brig. Gen. Evans, who read it and said he had no time to answer notes and no orders to give. Not satisfied to withdraw without more definite information, Lt. Col. Pool directed Lt. T. C. Fuller, whom he knew to be cool and intrepid, to ride to a point as near Kinston as he found prudent, note carefully the situation, and when clearly satisfied in his own mind to return and report. It was nearly 5 p.m. when the Lieutenant returned and reported that all signs of the Confederate forces were gone; that between the entrenchments and Kinston there was a very large force of Federals; that he had counted eight (8) regimental flags, and that a regiment of cavalry and a battery of artillery, supported by infantry, was moving in the direction of the intrenchments when he left on his return. On this report the guns in our works were dismounted and disabled, all the ammunition for which there was transportation was loaded in the only wagon at the works.

What remained was dumped, with the shot and shell, into the Neuse River, the small iron guns followed, and the garrison, already in marching order, moved from the works, taking the road to Snow Hill, not knowing the exact direction our troops were marching. Squads of fugitives from almost every command engaged (men who had swam the river) joined the command. For want of definite information, the march to Snow Hill was continued. At 1 a.m. the town was reached by a weary, hungry and indignant body of officers and men. Early in the morning the march was resumed, and the command entered Goldsborough at 8 p.m. Leaving the men in line, the officer in command sought the room of Col. James A.J. Bradford to report the safety of the command, rumors of its capture by the enemy having preceded its arrival some hours. The door of the Colonel's room standing open, the military form of its occupant and the face of Brig. Gen. Evans were seen. Col. James A.J. Bradford was asking Brig. Gen. Evans as the intruder entered: "Where is Colonel Pool and his command?" The reply came (but it was not from the lips of General Evans): "Present for duty. Colonel!" by the party asked for, and stepping forward his hands were cordially grasped and a hearty welcome extended. Questions were asked faster than they could be intelligently answered. They were both delighted to know that the whole command was safe, and that in addition the Lieutenant Colonel had brought in

about one hundred and sixty men (160) from other commands. Before day next morning the battalion was in motion.

The following report of the occurrences at the railroad bridge on the 17th, made by Lt. Col. Pool, will show the part enacted by the battalion that day. The report was made to Lt. Col. Stevens of General Smith's staff:

"Goldsborough, NC, December 19, 1862.

"Colonel: —Soon after daybreak on the morning of the 16th inst. my command, consisting of Companies B, G, and H, 10th North Carolina Troops; Company F, 40th North Carolina, and Starr's Battery of artillery, took the position assigned it on the north side of Neuse River, commanding the immediate approaches to the railroad and county bridges. Everything remained quiet until about noon of the 17th, when the enemy, occupying the south side of the river and east of the railroad, opened fire with evident design of destroying the bridge. To affect this his batteries employed for about two hours shell and solid shot, occasionally discharging shrapnel along the north bank of the river to dislodge any force there. The south bank of the river, west of the railroad, was occupied by a portion of Brigadier General [Thomas L.] Clingman's Brigade [NC], the left of the 52nd North Carolina Troops, under Colonel Marshall, resting against the bridge. Orders were sent me by Colonel Marshall not to open fire with the section of Starr's Battery commanding the bridge until his troops retired. About 2 p.m. the 52nd broke and in confusion retired from the bridge, leaving the south of that important structure entirely undefended except by the forces on the north bank of the Neuse. Orders were immediately sent by me to Captain Starr to open fire with shrapnel on the mouth of the bridge to prevent the enemy, if possible, from entering and destroying it. The order was immediately obeyed. While the left of the 52nd was resting, I saw a small force of the enemy running down the railroad bank, shouting and yelling as if in pursuit. Suspecting their design to be to enter and destroy the bridge, I cautioned my men to be on the alert, and as soon as they came within range to pour their fire into them. This was done so effectually that two were instantly killed and the others fled precipitately.

"Our fire having disclosed our exact position, the enemy opened upon us with a most severe fire of canister, shell, and shrapnel for about half an hour, our guns replying with rapidity and effect. During this fire my men on the banks of the river remained perfectly quiet, receiving the enemy's fire unflinchingly. Thinking they had dislodged us, the enemy sent forward two men to affect the destruction of the bridge by fire. I cautioned my men of the approach of the men, and as soon as they broke cover for the bridge fire was opened upon them. One fell back wounded, but the other succeeded in reaching the projecting brick-work, where he was enabled to complete his work in perfect security from any fire from the north bank of the river. No effort was spared by my men to reach him with their fire. Different points of the bridge were selected and shot after shot poured in in the vain hope of killing him. His work proved successful, and in less than ten minutes the entire southern and eastern faces of the bridge were in flames. Seeing the destruction completed, I gave orders to retire to the rear of the section of Starr's Battery, posted on the railroad. Subsequently my entire command was ordered to the county bridge, where two pieces of the battery were placed in position. Companies B and F were posted on the west side of the bridge, while Companies G and H took position on the east—all on the north bank of the river. Here we remained during the night and

until ordered to this point next day. Late in the afternoon of the 17th one section of Starr's Battery, in charge of First Lieutenant T. C. Fuller, engaged the enemy south of the river, near the point where the county road crosses the railroad. All speak in high terms of praise of the gallantry displayed here and the efficiency of Lieutenant Fuller's fire. The details of this engagement do not come within the scope of this report. Justice will be done by the Brigadier General commanding at that point.

"I cannot close this report without expressing my admiration of the coolness with which my officers and men stood fire for more than two hours without an opportunity of returning it, and of the gallantry displayed by all of Captain Starr's officers and men engaged. Killed, three (3); wounded, six (6). Captain Starr received a slight wound on arm from fragment of a spent shell."

Soon after the battle near Goldsborough the battalion was ordered to Kinston to repair damages, reconstruct bridges, and assist in other work. Being the last organized body of Confederate troops to leave the vicinity of Kinston, the battalion was among the first to re-occupy the ground from which our forces had been driven a week before. At this time a flag of truce was received from the enemy asking permission to remove the bodies of certain Federal officers killed the 13th and 14th. Permission was granted by the General commanding, and the bodies were removed. From the officer in charge of the flag it was learned that Lieutenant Graham was the Federal officer who succeeded in firing the bridge at Goldsborough. The act was a daring one, and the officer deserved the promotion which he received. Before 1st January, 1863, all damages were repaired, fugitive families had returned, and the fright caused by the invading army had subsided.

In November of 1862, Lt. Walter Pender, Company G, was accidentally killed by one of the privates of his company, and to fill the vacancy caused by his death, Thomas B. Haskett was duly elected and commissioned Second Lieutenant. A month later Lt. Haskett was slightly wounded at Goldsborough bridge.

During the autumn of 1862 and the winter of 1863, some of the soldiers captured at Fort Macon, and duly exchanged, having failed to come out of the lines, a demand was made for them by the Confederate authorities, but the Federals refused to compel them to come out. This virtual desertion, caused by family entreaties, was more than compensated to the command by the constant arrival in camp of young and enthusiastic recruits who had "run the blockade," and finding the battalion, had enlisted and been assigned to the companies of their choice. The officers of the conscript camp protested against these enlistments as contrary to the conscript law. Appeals were made to the highest authorities at Richmond, and in every case those authorities sustained the action of Lt. Col. Pool in enlisting the recruits from within the lines, alleging that these men having come willingly from points beyond the reach of conscript officers, were entitled to enlist and choose their companies. On the recommendation of Lt. Col. Stevens, Chief Engineer, the battalion was selected by the General commanding the department for duty in that arm of the service. Lt. Col. Pool was ordered to construct and equip sixteen (16) pontoon boats and drill his men in their use and management. Goldsborough was chosen for this work and the months of January, February, and March of 1863 were fully employed. The men were instructed in a drill devised by Lt. Colo. Stephen D. Pool, no treatise upon the subject being within reach. On the 28th of March all of the boats were finished, their equipments were complete and the men instructed in the drill prepared. General Smith and staff, who

witnessed the drill on the 28th, complimented the battalion on its efficiency in their new branch of service and expressed his entire satisfaction with the boats, equipments, and men.

About the 1st of April the battalion, with boats, reported to Maj. Gen. Daniel H. Hill (NC) at Kinston for duty. On the 4th it was ordered by Lt. Gen. James Longstreet (VA) to Franklin, VA for immediate service, and on the morning of the 6th or 7th we arrived at our destination and went into camp. Brig. Gen. Micah Jenkins (SC), commanding, ordered the burnt bridge which had crossed the Blackwater River by the county road to be rebuilt. This was done promptly by the battalion. A few days afterwards a pontoon bridge was thrown across the same river at South Quay in the presence of Lt. Gen. Longstreet and his staff. Roadways to and from the river were constructed and the bridge laid in thirty-two (32) minutes. The width of the river at the point spanned by the bridges was one hundred and sixty feet (160).

One division of Lt. Gen. Longstreet's Corps crossed at Franklin and the other over the pontoons at South Quay. Lt. Col. Pool was left in charge at Franklin during the siege at Suffolk. The battalion was fully employed in rebuilding and repairing bridges and making cables of twisted telegraph wire. These cables when completed presented a remarkable appearance. They would have taken the first prize for ugliness at any of the expositions held since the war. They were strong, however, but to what use they were put by Lt. Gen. Longstreet, and whether they answered his purpose, the writer has never learned. The battalion remained at Franklin—one company, under Capt. James L. Manney, was with a pontoon bridge at Ivor Station, I think. Capt. Daniel Cogdell had charge of construction parties and Capt. John O. Miller was in charge of the camp until sometime after the siege of Suffolk was raised and Lt. Gen. Longstreet's Corps had rejoined General Robert E. Lee. In June, the battalion returned to Goldsborough with pontoon trains, having first destroyed by order all of the work it had so laboriously completed in May and June.

At Spring Bank, on the Neuse River, six (6) miles below Goldsborough, it remained for some weeks. In July of 1863 the battalion was ordered to report to Col. William F. Martin, 17th NC Regiment, between Tarborough and Williamston, to assist in repelling a reported Federal advance in some force. On arriving at Tarborough dispatches were received from Col. Martin, saying that the reported advance had no foundation, and that no increase to his force was required. General Martin ordered the battalion back to Spring Bank. Though no enemy was met, the expedition was a disastrous one to the command. When about half the distance from Tarborough to Rocky Mount, the breaking of an axle of the tender caused a terrible accident, which would have proved fatal indeed but for the promptness and cool courage of Mr. James Knight, one of the oldest and most experienced engineers of the Wilmington & Weldon Railroad, who was in charge of the train. Promptly reversing his engine, he stood by his train until the last. More than half the flatcars were dashed into pieces; men, guns, ambulances, and ammunition were piled in heaps on both sides of the track. When the train stopped the sight and sounds were piteous—wounded men lay everywhere, bleeding and moaning.

The officer commanding soon had details of the uninjured caring for and making the wounded as comfortable as circumstances and the conveniences at hand permitted. Fortunately the mail train from Tarborough came up, and though the conductor at first positively refused to take the wounded on his cars and back his train to Tarborough, so that they might be placed in the Confederate hospital

located there, a decided threat to seize the train, and the statement of the engineer of the wrecked train that hours must pass before the wreck could be removed from the track and the injury to the road bed repaired, caused the conductor to yield. The severely wounded were put on board and, under the care of Lt. James H. Pool, taken back to Tarborough and placed in the hospital. The number wounded exceeded twenty (20), and two (2) were disabled for life. A handcar having been secured, Lt. Col. Stephen D. Pool pushed on to Rocky Mount to get assistance and to telegraph the accident. The efficient character of the telegraph service in North Carolina at that time may be imagined when it is known that the wreck was removed from the road, the track repaired and the train with the command had been in Goldsborough one hour when the dispatch sent from Rocky Mount, fourteen hours before, was received.

To meet a raiding party of Federals and assist in their capture the battalion was called from camp at Spring Bank soon afterwards, but a delay of six hours, caused by the absence of the Goldsborough operator from his office, and the further enforced detention of the train at Wilson for the passage of the mail train, gave the enemy so much the start that the cotton mill at Rocky Mount and the railroad bridge at that place were burned and the raiders in full retreat two (2) hours before the battalion reached the junction of the Weldon and Tarboro roads. Two days of marching and counter-marching were the only fruits of this expedition. It was so clear to any one conversant with the facts that the raiders ought to have been met, whipped, their return cut off and the whole party captured, that a court of inquiry was asked for to determine the cause of failure and place the blame where it justly belonged. The court convened, and after a thorough investigation the officers and men of the battalion were completely exonerated and the failure charged to the operator's absence from his office and to the officer whose regiment had the raiders hemmed in between Neuse River and Contentnea Creek and delayed to attack them until next morning. During the night a gunboat from New Bern ascended the Neuse River and conveyed the party and its plunder, with the contrabands, willing and unwilling, who were with it, to the opposite bank of the river, saving it from the Confederate attack next morning.

In August the battalion was ordered to Fort Branch, on the Roanoke River, to garrison and strengthen it and prevent the enemy's gunboats from ascending the river and destroying the iron clad gunboat which the Confederates were building at Edwards' Ferry. Lt. Col. Pool having been ordered to relieve Col. James A.J. Bradford of the command at Goldsborough during the temporary absence of that officer on sick leave, Capt. James L. Manney was placed in command of the battalion and fort. Detachments from the battalion were constantly on duty at Edwards' Ferry to guard the unfinished iron clad.

In September of 1863, the 10th NC Regiment suffered the loss of its Colonel, who died at Fayetteville among old friends and associates, and was buried with military honors. Upon the death of Col. Bradford, Lt. Col. Stephen D. Pool was promoted to Colonel; Maj. Henry T. Guion was made Lieutenant Colonel; Capt. Thomas Sparrow, Company K, Major. To fill the vacancy in Company K caused by the promotion of Capt. Sparrow, Lt. William Shaw was commissioned Captain and the grades of other officers advanced. Shortly after this time Lieutenants Robert E. Walker and John M. Robinson, Company G, resigned, and Nathan F. Leecraft and William P. Canady were elected and commissioned to fill the vacancies in November of 1863. To fill the vacancy in Company F caused by the resignation of Captain William S. G. Andrews, Lt. Edward D. Walsh was commissioned Captain

and the grades of other officers advanced. Ezekiel Hood was elected and commissioned 2nd Lieutenant. On the resignation of Major W. B. Thompson at a later period. Capt. James Reilly, Company D, was promoted and commissioned Major.

During the winter of 1863, Lt. John B. Robinson, Company H, resigned on account of failing health, and James H. Pool was elected and commissioned Second Lieutenant, Lieutenant John W. Sanders becoming First Lieutenant. [Pool was actually commissioned on March 17, 1863 - see next paragraph; Sanders was actually commissioned on December 15, 1862.]

Sometime in March of 1863, Captain John C. Manson, Company H, resigned, and 1st Lt. Benjamin T. Miller was commissioned Captain and James H. Pool was commissioned 1st Lieutenant. William J. Bushall was elected and commissioned 2nd Lieutenant to fill the vacancy caused by promotion. The latter part of January 1864, the battalion, with pontoons, was ordered to Kinston, a formidable move on New Bern to be made by Maj. Gen. George E. Pickett with fifteen thousand (15,000) of the thrice glorious Army of Northern Virginia. Little can be said in praise of the expedition. Its results were almost nothing. A slight skirmish at Bachelor's Creek, the driving in of the enemy's outposts and capture of a few military and sutlers' stores sum up the victories of our division, which failed of success, owing, it was said, to Brig. Gen. Seth M. Barton's (AR) failure to cooperate. On the south side of the Trent River, six thousand (6,000) men marched through water, mud and slush to the banks of Brice's Creek and then marched back again. Colonel Wood's boat expedition down the Neuse River, his capture and destruction of the "Underwriter" under the guns of the fortifications and Brig. Gen. James G. Martin's capture of the military post and garrison at Newport were the redeeming features of the expedition. Three sergeants of our battalion were with Colonel Wood. The battalion had more than its share of the mud and toil. A week of harder work, with less sleep and satisfaction, it never experienced. Lt. Col. Henry T. Guion commanded the detachment with Maj. Gen. Pickett, Col. Stephen D. Pool that with Brig. Gen. Barton.

Comparative quiet prevailed in North Carolina until April. Detachments from the battalion led by Capt. James L. Manney, under the direction of Lt. Col. Guion, with pontoons, accompanied Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke's (NC) expedition to Plymouth and assisted in its capture. The detachments went with Brig. Gen. Hoke to New Bern and followed him to Virginia, when recalled from the expedition in haste to defend Petersburg. Under command of Lt. Col. Guion it for months defended Fort Clifton on the Appomattox, successfully resisting every attempt of the enemy's gunboats to ascend. After the capture of Plymouth and the evacuation of Washington, Company G, Lt. Thomas B. Haskett commanding (Capt. Manney was in command of detachments at Fort Clifton, VA), and Company H, Capt. John O. Miller, were placed in charge of the forts at Plymouth, and Company B, Capt. Daniel Cogdell, was placed in charge of the defenses at Washington. Col. Pool, in addition to his duties as commandant of the post at Goldsborough, having been made inspector of all the artillery in the military district of Brig. Gen. Laurence S. Baker (NC), from time to time visited Plymouth, Washington, and Kinston in the performance of the duties of his position.

Until the iron clad "Albemarle" was blown up by a torpedo boat at Plymouth, and that town and Washington fell into the hands of the Federals again, the battalion was separated. It was then reunited (with the exception of detachments at Fort Clifton, VA) at Fort Branch, where it remained until December of 1864, in command of Maj. Thomas Sparrow. On the 17th of December, Capt. Daniel

Cogdell (Maj. Sparrow then on sick leave) was ordered to assist in the defense of the Petersburg & Weldon Railroad, leaving Lt. Thomas B. Haskett, with Sergeant Major H. C. Pool and twelve (12) men in the garrison. A force of the enemy consisting of infantry, some cavalry and a battery of artillery, advancing from Plymouth, reached the vicinity of Fort Branch on the night of the 11th. Col. James W. Hinton with his regiment, the 68th NC Regiment, was moving from Tarborough to meet the enemy. Fortunately for the fort, Capt. Cogdell with his command returned from Virginia during the night. Before day, Sgt. Pool was sent to communicate with Col. Hinton and inform him of the situation. Riding into the midst of the enemy, mistaking them in the darkness for Col. Hinton's command, he was captured, and found Col. Hinton also a prisoner.

Col. Hinton, with his Adjutant, Captain Joseph Hinton, riding in advance of his regiment, met the Federal advance. Expecting to find Confederates there, he confidently rode too far before discovering his mistake. Capt. Hinton in the darkness succeeded in escaping and reached the regiment safely. In the morning, finding that succor had reached the fort and that Confederate troops were near, the Federals prudently retired. Nothing farther of interest to the garrison at Fort Branch occurred for some months. All eyes were turned to Wilmington and the forts defending the Cape Fear River. The 10th NC Regiment was there represented by Companies F and K and Light Battery I, under Capt. Thomas J. Southerland, which were soon to feel the brunt of the battle. Federal Maj. Gen. Benjamin F. Butler in charge, assisted by a formidable fleet and his powder ship, whose explosion he confidently expected would blow Fort Fisher to atoms and shake the doomed Confederacy to its very center, reached the destined point of attack, Fort Fisher, on the 21st of December. The 22nd and 23rd were too stormy for operations. At 2 a.m. on the 24th the powder ship, with its four hundred and thirty thousand (430,000) pounds of powder, was exploded within three hundred (300) yards of the fort, doing no perceptible damage to the walls, armament or men of Fort Fisher.

The bombardment from Federal Rear Admiral David D. Porter's fleet on the 24th and 25th was exceedingly severe. On the 24th alone, ten thousand (10,000) projectiles were hurled at the fort and adjacent works; but with the attack upon and the general defense of the fort this sketch has little to do: of the 10th NC Regiment it treats. One hundred and ten (110) officers and men, Companies F and K, were in Fort Fisher at this time. What was their conduct in the battle? Let those who witnessed it answer.

Maj. Gen. William H.C. Whiting writes: "Of Major Reilly, with his battalion of the 10th North Carolina, who served the guns of the land front during the entire action, I have to say he has added another name to the long list of fields on which he has been conspicuous for indomitable pluck and consummate skill."

And again: "The gallant Major Reilly, with his battalion, who had served the guns on the curtain during the entire action, poured forth with the reserves, charging over the parapet and through the sally port and manned the line of palisades."

This is high praise: was it merited? Let others testify:

Col. William Lamb, commandant of Fort Fisher, in his official report says: "Major James Reilly, of the 10th NC Regiment, and Capt. Daniel Munn, of the 36th NC Regiment, my field officer, discharged their whole duty. To the coolness of Major Reilly we are indebted for the defense of the land face."

Maj. William J. Saunders, Chief of Artillery, says: "I would beg particularly to call attention to the skill displayed by that splendid artillerist, Major James Reilly, of the 10th NC Regiment."

And again: "To Captain Walsh, of the 10th Regiment North Carolina Troops, great praise is due in the service of the guns of his battery, exhibiting the skill of an artillerist and the coolness and deliberation so essential in artillery practice."

Lt. Thomas Arendell commanded Company F and Lt. Irwin Fulford commanded Company K during the action. With the attack on Fort Fisher and its repulse the operations of the year 1864 closed, so far as the 10th NC Regiment was concerned.

During the summer of 1864, and until the close of the year, the detachments of the 10th NC Regiment at Fort Clifton (Virginia), commanded by Lt. Col. Henry T. Guion, were almost daily engaged in an artillery duel with the enemy.

The months of January and February, 1865, passed in comparative quiet with detachments of Companies B, G, and H at Fort Branch. The routine garrison duties were regularly performed and the command at all times was prepared to meet any emergency. That portion of the command at Fort Clifton, although almost daily under fire, suffered but little.

Companies F and K were again called upon to meet the enemy. Federal Rear Admiral David D. Porter's fleet, powerful in number of its ships and in the caliber of its guns, appeared before Fort Fisher again on January 13, 1865, determined to succeed if success was possible. The garrison, elated with their repulse of the enemy in December, and confident of their ability again "to hold the fort," however formidable should be the assault, calmly and bravely awaited the terrible onslaught. It came, and although all was done that men could do to repel the enemy the fort fell, and its brave garrison, surrounded on all sides by vastly superior numbers, were made prisoners of war. The future historian, in the light of all the facts and circumstances connected with the fall of Fort Fisher, will place the blame upon those who merited it. Certainly, none rests upon the shoulders of the gallant Maj. Gen. William H.C. Whiting, Col. William Lamb, or the officers and men comprising the garrison. Unfortunately, but few official reports of that action exist. If Col. Lamb ever made one the writer is not aware of it. He has seen Maj. Gen. Whiting's, made while in prison and dying from his wounds. He does full justice to the defenders inside the fort. Maj. James Reilly, who commanded the fort after the fall of his superiors, reported the enemy in possession of the sally port at 9 o'clock p.m. on the 15th. With this meager official mention, we are left to our own knowledge of the men of the 10th NC Regiment, who formed a part of the garrison, to judge their conduct. They were the same who had so well sustained the character of the North Carolina troops in the previous attack (24th and 25th December), and we are justified in believing they did equally as well on the 14th and 15th of January. If Col. William Lamb made no official report of the second attack upon and fall of Fort Fisher, his testimony is still upon record. Ten (10) years after the capture of the fort there was a reunion of the garrison held at Wilmington, NC. Among the addresses that were made the one of welcome made by Maj. Duncan J. Devane and the response of Col. Lamb are before the writer. The former said: "Nowhere had the courage, the fortitude, the patriotism of the men of Fort Fisher been surpassed. He himself had witnessed the magnificent bearing of the Army of Northern Virginia—that of the men who fought at Fisher was as great and heroic."

Col. Lamb, in response, eloquently addressed the survivors and citizens present at some length, and in conclusion said:

"I stand here a witness to the heroic bravery of that small body of North Carolina troops, assisted by a mere handful of Confederate sailors and marines, who after the fort was entered and its citadel captured, and they might have surrendered with honors, refused to submit, but withstood for hours the fierce assaults of three splendid brigades of Federal soldiers led by gallant officers. They disputed hand-to-hand every inch of ground until pushed by the force of irresistible numbers to the very brink of the sea, and then surrendered only when their ammunition was expended and all hope lost.

"North Carolina need cross no ocean to search amid Roman and Grecian story for examples of self-sacrifice in defense of home and country, for here among her own sons, upon her own soil, the valor of Pharsalia and of Thermopylae were reproduced, and no correct history of this grand old State can be written unless the defense of Fort Fisher by North Carolinians in January, 1865, be placed among the most heroic deeds in the drama of our civil war."

G. F. Towle, Inspector General of Federal Brig. Gen. Alfred Terry's Expedition, says of the garrison: "Through the whole evening, until long after darkness closed in, they had offered the most stubborn defense. Never did soldiers display more desperate bravery and brilliant valor."

The loss in the garrison in killed and wounded was severe. The detachments of the 10th NC Regiment suffered quite as heavily in proportion to numbers as any other command in the fort. Lt. Thomas Arendell, who commanded the men of Company F, says that six or eight of his men were killed and as many wounded. From Company K we have no report—all the writer's efforts to get one having proved of no avail.

The officers and men of the garrison were carried north as prisoners of war—the officers to Governor's Island, NY, and the men to Elmyra, NY. When exchanged the war was virtually over, and but few of them ever reported for duty. The other detachments of Companies F and K, which were on duty outside of Fort Fisher, were absorbed by other commands, and as infantry, after the evacuation of Wilmington, they participated in the subsequent operations below Kinston, at Bentonsville, and were finally surrendered by General Joseph E. Johnston at Greensborough.

In March the detachments of Companies B, G, and H on duty at Fort Clifton (Virginia) were ordered to rejoin their comrades at Fort Branch. This was done, and the reunited battalion, under the command of Lt. Col. Henry T. Guion, continued in garrison until the 11th of April.

The headquarters of the 10th NC Regiment were at Goldsborough until the 22nd of March and the Colonel of the regiment was commandant of the post. The second week in March all the troops east of Goldsborough were withdrawn, moving westward under General Braxton Bragg (TN) to reinforce General Joseph E. Johnston and oppose the advancing forces of Federal Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman. Col. Stephen D. Pool was instructed by General Bragg to remain at his post until an advance of the enemy in force from Kinston should render his position untenable, then to establish his headquarters at Tarborough, rendering every aid in his power to collect and forward supplies to General Johnston's army, to remove to a place of safety all Confederate stores, and to permit no public property to fall into the enemy's hands. These orders were strictly obeyed. On the 21st (or

22nd), late in the afternoon, the forces of Federal Maj. Gen. John M. Schofield—an entire army corps—advanced to form a junction with Maj. Gen. Sherman. In the meantime, all commissary and quartermaster stores had been sent forward, everything belonging to the hospitals, with the sick and wounded, had been removed by the surgeons in charge, and about eight hundred (800) bales of cotton had been sent to Halifax and to points west of Goldsborough in whichever direction transportation could be had.

The three hundred (300) bales, which for want of transportation had not been removed, were, in obedience to General Bragg's orders, totally consumed, not a bale falling into the enemy's hands. The few Confederate soldiers, provost guards, convalescents and men on leave retired by a road on the northwest of the town at the same time that the enemy entered it on the southwest. Col. Stephen D. Pool was probably the last to leave (except one), having promised the town authorities to remain until the entire Confederate force had left. To Sgt. John Miller, a Confederate scout belonging to the battalion, is due the honor of being the very last. Returning from one of his scouting expeditions late at night, he entered the town without being aware of the enemy's presence. He soon found out the situation and quietly withdrew before he was discovered. He rejoined the command at Wilson or Tarborough.

Col. Pool remained at Tarborough until the 10th of April, visiting Fort Branch and other small posts, doing all in his power to gather supplies; but little could be accomplished. All that Edgecombe, Wilson, Greene, Pitt, and Martin could furnish had been sent to the army. The citizens were true and loyal to the Confederacy, but they had little to spare. About the 1st of April, fearing to have the records of the 10th NC Regiment and of the post at Goldsborough destroyed by some raiding party of the enemy, having no force to protect them. Col. Pool detailed private Charles Phifer to take them to Concord, Cabarrus County, and place them in the hands of his father or uncle, prominent citizens of that town, for safe keeping. During the spring or summer of 1865 these records were turned over by the party having them in charge to some Federal raiders, by whom they were probably destroyed, as nothing has been seen of them since. The loss of these records, with scarcely a monthly report missing, renders the task of the historian of the five light batteries particularly difficult. Were they in existence and accessible the writer is almost certain that he could show that the 10th NC Regiment was represented in as many battles, bombardments, artillery duels, and skirmishes as any regiment in the Confederate service.

On the 11th of April orders were received from Brig. Gen. Laurence S. Baker (NC), commanding the military district, to draw in all pickets, evacuate and blow up Fort Branch, destroy all military stores, burn all bridges on the Tar River and others within reach on the Wilmington & Weldon Railroad, and with the troops join him at a point on the Raleigh & Gaston Railroad to be subsequently designated. This order was modified at the request of Col. Pool, it being left to his discretion whether to burn the main bridge over the Tar River leading to the eastern counties or not. Thus modified, the order was promptly executed. Halifax was selected as the point at which the troops from Fort Branch, Tarborough, and other points should meet. The junction was promptly effected and the united force moved rapidly to meet Brig. Gen. Baker and his command. About noon on the 12th, from soldiers returning to their homes from Appomattox Court House, it was learned that General Robert E. Lee had surrendered. This news cast a heavy gloom over officers and men. Pushing forward, however, they camped that night at Macon, a depot on the Raleigh & Gaston Railroad. Learning that Brig. Gen.

Baker's headquarters were at or near Ridgeway, a station south of Macon, Col. Pool rode forward, leaving his men in camp, to make his report and receive final instructions. Brig. Gen. Baker was found at the residence of Dr. W. J. Hawkins, President of the Raleigh & Gaston Railroad. Brig. Gen. Baker ordered that the command should be moved to Ridgeway and remain encamped with other troops until he could learn whether it was possible or not to reach General Joseph E. Johnston.

At 3 o'clock a.m. Col. Pool reached his command, and at daybreak the march was resumed. On reaching the designated camp near Ridgeway, great excitement and confusion were seen to exist. Squads of men were moving in all directions. On inquiry it was learned that orders had been read from Brig. Gen. Baker disbanding his command, and the men were taking the nearest roads that led to their homes. The battalion was halted and Col. Pool briefly explained to his men that it was impossible for three-fourths of those men from Wayne, Lenoir, Craven, Carteret, etc., to reach their homes without passing through a military district overrun by Federal forces; that as they might be required to take the oath of allegiance, or be marched off to some Northern prison, their best plan would be to preserve their organization, move to some point near the enemy's lines, and at the proper time capitulate on terms and as an organized body, rather than take what was then, to officers and men, the most hateful of oaths, or become prisoners of war without parole. Officers and men agreeing that this plan would be the best for them. Col. Pool secured a modification of the order of disbandment, so far as the men of the 10th NC Regiment were concerned and such others as might prefer to unite with them.

Having bid adieu to such men of the command as lived west of the Raleigh & Gaston Railroad, who could reach their homes without entering the Federal lines, the order "back to Tarborough" was given and the return march begun. In addition to his own battalion, Col. Pool found himself in command of a considerable additional force, an Alabama battery of artillery and others, who had signified their willingness to obey orders and share the fate of the battalion. At Halifax or Enfield some rations were obtained, and on the afternoon of the 17th or 18th of April the command went into camp near Tarborough, on the north or left bank of Tar River. Here a few days were spent resting and consulting as to the proper plan to pursue. Rations were becoming scarce, with no commissary stores at hand from which fresh supplies could be drawn. At length a council of officers was called, at which it was determined to send Lt. Col. Henry T. Guion and Capt. Daniel Cogdell to Goldsborough to arrange terms of surrender. The officers returned the morning of the 23rd. The terms agreed upon were satisfactory. Stantonsburg, Wilson County, had been chosen as the place of meeting, and the 25th of April (Tuesday) the day. Bidding adieu to friends in Tarborough, the line of march was resumed, and at noon on the 25th all was completed, and officers and men who had stood shoulder to shoulder, slept at the same campfires, or paced as sentinels the same parapet, shook hands in sorrow and parted, many of them to meet no more on this side of the great river. Thus ended the military service of Companies B, G, and H, 10th NC Regiment.

Before closing this sketch, mention should be made of the important service of several scouts belonging to the command. The two Bells (Joseph A. and B. H.), of Company H, and John Miller, of Company B, with others, frequently penetrated the enemy's lines and brought therefrom valuable information.

It is to be regretted that no complete list of the casualties of the battalion during its service is obtainable, which, though slight in comparison with some other commands, carried sorrow, trouble and mourning into many households.

Thirty-five (35) years have passed since the final scene at Stantonsburg, and of the regimental officers of the 10th NC Regiment, Bradford, Pool, Bridgers, Guion, Ramseur, Thompson, Sparrow, Reilly, and Manly have all crossed the river. Col. Stephen Pool being the last. Of the Adjutant, Lieutenant Thomas H. Allen, the writer has not heard in twenty (20) years; of the captains commanding Companies B, F, G, H, and K (Cogdell, Andrews, Manney, Manson, and Miller), all sleep the sleep that knows no waking; of the subalterns, Stevenson, Primrose, Pender, Leecraft, Canady, Pool, and Boushall, and of the non-commissioned officers and privates, many a score have surrendered to that all-conqueror, Death. Some of these offered themselves willing sacrifices to the god of battle, others in hospitals, and still others in the gloomy prisons of the North, far from home, friends and relatives; but most of them lived to see the sun of the Confederacy set in the dark clouds of defeat and the flag they loved so well furled forever; others passed away during the dark days of reconstruction, while still others lived to see a rehabilitated South, conquering all obstacles with firm and confident tread, marching with the music of progress to the high plane of prosperity, and then in the bosom of family, surrounded by friends, they laid down their lives cheered by the reflection that they had been true to the good "Old North State" and the ill-fated but ever-glorious Confederacy. In preparing this sketch the writer acknowledges his indebtedness to Captain H. S. Lee, for two years Orderly Sergeant of Company B; to Lt. Thomas Arendell, Company F; to Lt. Thomas B. Haskett, Company G, and especially to the late Colonel Stephen D. Pool. He is also indebted to Orderly Sergeant Buckman for a complete muster roll of Company H.

Company C, 10th NC Regiment, was organized at Charlotte, North Carolina, May 16, 1861, with the following commissioned officers: Thomas H. Brem, Captain; S. J. Lowery and William B. Lewis, First Lieutenants; Joseph Graham and Arthur B. Williams, Second Lieutenants. Capt. Brem was one of the most patriotic men of the State. At the time of the organization of the battery the Confederate Government was short of funds for equipping troops, but this did not deter Capt. Brem in the least. He advanced the money to fully equip the battery, besides uniforming and feeding the men and purchasing eighty (80) head of horses. This outlay was afterwards refunded to him, but in a depreciated currency. The battery at its organization numbered about one hundred and ten (110) men rank and file. The men were enlisted in the neighborhood of Charlotte and the upper portion of South Carolina. The material was excellent and the devotion of the men to the cause was fully sustained by their four years of hard service.

The battery was ordered to Raleigh in July of 1861, remaining there a short time, and thence to New Bern, NC. We only remained in New Bern a short time, being sent to Fort Lane, a few miles below the city. At this point we went into camp for two (2) months, and were then ordered to Croatan Station, ten (10) miles below New Bern, on the Atlantic & North Carolina Railroad. At this station we remained until March 12, 1862, at which time the enemy made his appearance in the river. Our battery was soon in readiness to meet him, but the light field guns were too small to cope with heavy gunboats, and finding discretion the better part of valor, we fell back to our line of defense about four (4) miles south of New Bern and went into position. Four guns were under command of Capt. Brem, and assigned to the center of the line, the writer with a section of the battery on the extreme right.

On March 14th the enemy advanced on the whole line and succeeded in capturing a large number of prisoners and all of the artillery with the exception of the section commanded by the writer, who managed to reach the county bridge before it was destroyed, and there joined Col. Reuben P. Campbell, of the 7th NC Regiment. We took up our line of march in the direction of Kinston, NC, reaching that point in two days, and went into camp to re-organize our scattered forces. Charlotte, NC, hearing of the loss of four of our guns at New Bern, very generously contributed its church bells to replace the lost guns, the writer being ordered to proceed to Richmond, VA, to carry out the wishes of the city, and as soon as the guns were cast the battery was fully organized again at Petersburg, VA, and was assigned to Brig. Gen. Lawrence O. Branch's (NC) Brigade, which stopped over at Petersburg when Brig. Gen. Branch was proceeding to Richmond to join the Army of Northern Virginia.

The history of this brigade from this time on is too well known to be recounted here. The battery was fully equipped for the campaign around Richmond, and took part in the battle of Malvern Hill, June 30, 1862. A few days after the battle Capt. Brem informed the writer that his resignation had been accepted, but that he would not take advantage of it until the campaign was over. The previous resignations of Lt. S.J. Lowery and Lt. William B. Lewis left Joseph Graham the senior officer of the battery, who was appointed Captain. The battery, with other troops, was ordered to take position in rear of Federal Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan's army, which was encamped about twenty (20) miles below Richmond on the south side of the James River. We went into position at Old Fort Powhatan, about six (6) miles south of Maj. Gen. McClellan's headquarters, on the opposite side of the river. The river at the time was full of gunboats, but our position was too elevated for them to do us any damage. The battery fired into a large side-wheel steamer, the "Daniel Webster," which was making its way down the James River, not knowing whether it was armed or unarmed, and hoping to make a capture. It turned out that Miss Dorothea Dix, the noted philanthropist, and who was the moving spirit in getting the North Carolina Legislature to establish the asylum for the insane at Raleigh, was a passenger en route to her home in New York. I think she had been as far south this time as Raleigh, NC, on a mission of peace and goodwill, and was returning via City Point, below Richmond, VA, where she took passage on this boat. Be this as it may, she took great umbrage at our unintended insult and roasted us severely in a Northern paper for our "cowardly and uncivilized conduct," in attacking women and children. Two gunboats, attracted by the reports of our guns, were soon on hand in defense of the "Daniel Webster," and between them soon made it too warm for a battery of six-pound pieces.

We were often engaged in gunboat attacks on the James River, the most important of which was a night attack made on Maj. Gen. McClellan's headquarters on July 31, 1862, his army at this time being encamped on the north side of the James River at Harrison's Landing, about twenty (20) miles below Richmond. The river at this time was perfectly alive with gunboats and transports to protect his retreat. We were ordered to place eighty (80) pieces of artillery at Coggin's Point, on the south side of the river. Our movements were undiscovered by the enemy, and the surprise was complete when we opened fire at 1 a.m. on August 1, 1862. The effect of our attack caused Maj. Gen. McClellan to continue his retreat farther down the river. This engagement ended the great "on to Richmond" spring campaign of 1862. Our battery returned to Petersburg and went into camp there for two or three months.

In the fall of 1862, we went into winter quarters at Drewry's Bluff, VA, where we were assigned to Brig. Gen. Junius Daniel's North Carolina Brigade. Nothing unusual occurred until February of 1863, when we were ordered to proceed to Goldsborough, NC, to join Maj. Gen. Daniel H. Hill in his campaign against Washington, NC. Maj. Gen. Hill's troops were posted on the south side of the Tar River, our battery, together with three others, all under Capt. Joseph Graham, who was placed in command by Maj. Gen. Daniel H. Hill, were sent to occupy a position at Rodman's Point, about a mile and a half southeast of the city. We did considerable damage to the enemy's shipping, but did not succeed in capturing the town. Federal Brig. Gen. Innis N. Palmer was in command in Washington. By an order from Maj. Gen. Daniel H. Hill all the artillery was trained by daylight on the blockhouses and Federal headquarters in the town and at midnight every gun was fired, creating some damage and great consternation. For some reason Brig. Gen. Palmer went aboard a transport and slept, and just at dawn he ran the gauntlet down the river under our fire. The artillerymen being upcountry men, knew little about where to shoot a boat to produce the greatest damage. Fortunately for Brig. Gen. Palmer, he arose early from his berth, as one of the rifled cannon shots is said to have passed through his pillow soon after he had left it. This news we got from New Bern a few days later, where he had gone.

Our troops retired to Greenville, NC, remaining there a few days, and thence we went to Kinston, NC, and further on in the direction of New Bern. At a point about eight (8) miles above New Bern we had quite a little fight with the enemy, protected by block houses, but soon routed him, and he retired to Newbern, NC. A day or two after this engagement the writer, with Maj. Richard C. Badger and Lt. Henry W. Miller, met a party of New Bern refugees making their way under a flag of truce to Kinston. We took charge of the party, placing the ladies and children in army ambulances and escorted them to Kinston. The object of Maj. Gen. Hill's campaign was to keep Federal Maj. Gen. John G. Foster from advancing into the interior of North Carolina. Our battery did not remain much longer in North Carolina, soon returning to winter quarters again at Drewry's Bluff, VA.

Early in May of 1863, we left our quarters, going to Manchester, where we remained about thirty days, and thence to the old Fair Grounds at Richmond, VA. From this point Capt. Joseph Graham had orders to make hurried marches and overtake and report to General Robert E. Lee, who had started his army for Maryland and Pennsylvania. We overtook them, and Capt. Graham a few days after the battle reported to General Lee in person at his headquarters, two miles from Winchester, VA, and was ordered to report to Maj. W. T. Pogue, commanding a battalion of artillery, by Colonel Taylor, Adjutant General, to whom he was referred by General Robert E. Lee. At this time General Lee was thoroughly organizing his campaign for Maryland and Pennsylvania. The artillery was formed into battalions of four and five batteries each, our battery being assigned, as mentioned above, to W. T. Pogue's Battalion, Third Corps, Army of Northern Virginia. Previous to this a battery had been attached to each brigade. When the organization of the army was complete in all of its departments we took up our line of march in the direction of the Potomac River. When Front Royal, VA, was reached we there experienced what actual war meant, orders being issued to prohibit any further riding on the limber chests of the carriages and all baggage not carried by the men to be destroyed. The wisdom of this order was very apparent; to make forced marches it was necessary to be in light-marching trim. Nothing unusual occurred on our march, the army passing through Winchester, Berryville, Martinsburg, and Shepherdstown, Virginia; Sharpsburg and Hagerstown, Maryland; Waynesburg, Chambersburg, Green Castle, and Cashtown, Pennsylvania, arriving within six miles of Gettysburg on the night of June 30, 1863, and camping for the night. The next morning, we began hearing the guns

towards Gettysburg, but got no chance to get in until about 2 o'clock on the afternoon of July 1st, when Maj. Pogue, under instructions, ordered Capt. Graham to take our battery to the extreme right of the line and lookout at a creek ford to prevent the return of some Federal cavalry which had passed over that way during the forenoon. When we started the battle was on in earnest on our left and in front, and we experienced a warm time as we galloped through a long lane with rail fences on either side, en route to our destination. Shells were bursting in every direction, with an occasional fence rail flying through the air. We were soon out of the line of fire and had a quiet evening at the creek ford, as the cavalry did not attempt to return.

Just after sunset General Robert E. Lee, accompanied by Lt. Gen. James Longstreet (VA), with their attendants, rode up and halted. General Lee asked Capt. Joseph Graham whose battery that was, and what he was doing there, and if he had any support, which, strange to say, had not been sent with the battery. As General Lee was speaking to Capt. Graham, Lt. Gen. Longstreet was busy with his field glass scanning the surrounding landscape. When General Lee finished questioning Capt. Graham he also turned his field glass in the direction of the heights, upon which could plainly be seen troops in motion. He remarked to Lt. Gen. Longstreet: "What people are those over there?" Lt. Gen. Longstreet turned his glass in the direction indicated and replied: "It is the enemy." General Lee said; "I guess not; let me have your glass." Looking through Lt. Gen. Longstreet's glass, he said: "Yes, that is true, and they must be gotten off there tonight or we shall have a hard time to do it tomorrow." He then said to Lt. Gen. Longstreet, I think it was: "Whose command is out there?" He did not know, and General Lee again addressed Capt. Graham: "Captain, whose command is in front of you?" He told him he did not know, as they had come in sight since his arrival at his post. Then turning quickly to one of his mounted attendants, he said: "Gallop forward and ascertain who is in front, and tell him to push the enemy over the heights and hold him without fail." General Lee then turned to Lt. Gen. Longstreet and asked him where his command was, and how soon he could bring it up. Lt. Gen. Longstreet replied that his command was, I think, six miles away and the roads blocked, and that they could not be on the ground before 2 o'clock the next afternoon.

This was the last Capt. Graham saw of them, as he received orders to rejoin his battalion, which he did. Up to this time the battery had only brass six-pounders. That night Maj. Pogue informed Capt. Graham that a fine three-inch rifled cannon had been captured during the afternoon on the left, and that he might have it if he would take one of our inferior guns up and leave it in its place. After a difficult hunt in the extreme darkness, among the dead and the dying, the orderly succeeded in guiding us to it. We quickly unhitched from ours and were soon on the way back to bivouac with the new treasure, which did some good work during the next two days of the battle. On the second day we were in line all day, but not actively engaged at any one time, most of the fighting in our immediate vicinity appearing to be to our right. On July 3rd our position was in the center, Maj. Gen. George E. Pickett's (VA) Division on our immediate right, with Brig. Gen. Joseph R. Davis' Mississippi, Brig. Gen. James H. Lane's North Carolina, and Brig. Gen. James J. Pettigrew's North Carolina Brigades on our left and rear. Most of the forenoon was spent awaiting orders, with rumors rife as to one plan of attack and then another.

At one time it was said that the whole artillery force was to gallop forward to a certain line and engage the enemy while the infantry double-quickd after us, and when they had reached our firing line we were to cease firing until they had passed far enough for us to safely fire over them, when we should

engage the enemy's artillery line again. Listening to one rumor and then another, we spent the morning hours until about 11 a.m., when Lt. Gen. A. P. Hill (VA) passed along and asked Capt. Graham "if he could reach the enemy from there," and being answered in the affirmative, he ordered him to open fire, which was done with his six (6) guns. In less time than it takes to tell it the fire of several of the enemy's batteries was concentrated upon us, Maj. Pogue came galloping up and ordered us to cease firing.

A little after midday on July 3rd we opened with one hundred and fifty (150) pieces of artillery or more on the enemy's line, posted on a range of hills south of the city of Gettysburg, the enemy replying vigorously to our fire. This artillery duel was terrific, the report of the guns being heard from fifty (50) to seventy-five (75) miles from the battlefield. Just as soon as the artillery ceased firing our infantry advanced on the enemy's position, charging up to his line of battle, some of the men actually going beyond his line. The much-talked-of Pickett's Division did nobly, and I have for them the very highest admiration, but Davis' Mississippi, Lane's and Pettigrew's North Carolina Brigades went just as far to the front, and indeed a little farther. Our loss in the three days' battle was exceedingly heavy, not short of twenty-five thousand (25,000) killed, wounded, and prisoners, Brig. Gen. James J. Pettigrew's (NC) Brigade alone sustaining a greater loss than Maj. Gen. Pickett did in his four brigades. One of Brig. Gen. Pettigrew's companies, I recall, went into battle full of officers and men and came out with one sergeant and two privates. It was not in the power of our men to hold the line after reaching it, the enemy being so well fortified. This charge demonstrated the valor of the Confederate soldier: no country ever producing a better one.

Our troops retired to our original line of battle. The artillery sustained quite a loss, but nothing compared to that of the infantry. The writer recollects that after this engagement the batteries had less than twelve (12) rounds of ammunition to the gun, and twenty minutes more of firing would have completely exhausted our supply of ammunition, which being reported to Capt. Graham, he ordered us to cease firing, as there was no more ammunition to be had nearer than Richmond. But luckily for us the engagement was not renewed, both armies remaining inactive during the night of the 3rd and all day of the 4th. On the night of July 4th our army retired in the direction of Hagerstown, MD, going into position a few miles south of the city at Funkstown. Our stay here was delayed on account of the damaged condition of the pontoon train, several boats having been destroyed, and the Potomac River being too high at this time for fording, consequently we could do nothing but await the repair of our train, and when this was accomplished, we crossed over to the Virginia side. Our stay in this, section of Virginia was short, the army retiring to its old stamping ground around Culpeper and Orange Court House, VA, where we went into camp, doing picket duty occasionally, but resting most of the time. Nothing unusual occurred until the Bristoe Campaign, October of 1863. On this march General Robert E. Lee was trying to circumvent the Federal army and get between them and Washington City. Custom in the battalion made each battery lead the march on successive days, and this was our day at the head of the column. Capt. Graham and Maj. Pogue were riding in front, when they were overtaken by Lt. Gen. A. P. Hill, who told them that just beyond the woods the enemy was lying down in the creek bottoms taking his dinner, and to gallop out upon a certain hill and open fire upon him as quickly as possible. We hastened to obey the order and when we came in sight of the enemy, and before he had discovered our presence, the whole face of the earth in that vast plain seemed covered with Yankees. I never saw as many at one time during the war. This was on the 14th of October, 1863, and while the other batteries of the battalion were present, Graham's Battery was the only one

actively engaged, and it was a hot place, as shown by the casualties, amounting in killed and wounded to about one-half of the men engaged. The writer had the honor to open the engagement with his section of rifle guns, but Lt. Gen. Hill had, in his anxiety to attack before Lt. Gen. Richard S. Ewell (VA) (who came up another road) should get the credit, rushed us into a very unequal conflict, and in a short time we were in a duel with sixteen (16) pieces of artillery, about one-half belonging to the regular artillery.

We drove one of those batteries out of position once, but they outnumbered us so far that we were glad when night threw its protecting pall over our dead and wounded and put an end to this unequal contest. About two hundred (200) yards to our right, beyond a clump of pines, McIntosh's Battalion was captured by infantry. Our infantry was advanced to the front, in the direction of the railroad cut, with no thought of an enemy being in position until within two hundred (200) yards of the cut, when he rose up from behind the embankment and opened a murderous fire on our advancing column. The destruction of life was something awful to contemplate. I never saw men fall faster in any battle during the war. Our battery was in line just on the left of Brig. Gen. John R. Cooke's Brigade. Lt. Gen. A. P. Hill was responsible for our defeat here. It is said that Lt. Gen. Hill went up that night to General Lee's headquarters and asked him for orders, and the magnanimous General Lee replied: "General, I cannot see anything for you to do except to bury your unfortunate dead." Only a few regiments had been put into action by Lt. Gen. Hill, though three (3) full divisions of infantry and twelve (12) batteries of artillery were near at hand and could have been used. We were outnumbered and badly out-generaled in this engagement. The enemy retired in the direction of Manassas and our army returned to Orange Court House, where we again went into camp.

One night on the last of November, 1863, about 2 a.m., Capt. Graham received orders to be ready to march immediately. Before daylight the battery was on the road from Orange Court House to Mine Run, where we went into position on the south side of the stream on the first of December, 1863. The weather about the first of December was very severe, the ground being covered with sleet and snow, and our men without tents or shelter of any kind. We managed to be tolerably comfortable by building two (2) rows of log fires about twenty (20) feet apart and occupying the space between the fires as sleeping quarters. The enemy's artillery were in line of battle about fifteen hundred (1,500) yards from our front. The weather was so rough that neither side showed any disposition to open fire. We remained in line about two (2) days, when both armies seemed willing to retire. Shortly after this the battery went into winter quarters at Lindsay's Turnout, not far from Charlottesville, Va., hoping we had found a place convenient to forage and provisions for horses and men.

The winter of 1863-'64 was very severe indeed, the snow being on the ground for months at a time. Up to this time our horses had seldom suffered for food, but they could scarcely be kept in serviceable condition during this winter on the scant supplies they got. Capt. Joseph Graham recalls that the horses ate all the bark from the large oak trees in camp as high as they could reach, and also says he remembers he sent an ever-watchful and indefatigable Quartermaster Sergeant Perry Smith, with three wagons, on a foraging expedition, and he reported having been into another county, thirty-six (36) miles distant, and could actually find nothing to buy, and that he hauled cornstalks thirty-six (36) miles which had been in the fields until January. His wagon mules had consumed most of one load before his return to camp. We could do very little in the way of soldiering, keeping within our

shanties most of the time, nor did we leave camp again until the Wilderness Campaign opened in May of 1864.

In the latter part of February of 1864, Capt. Joseph Graham, being a physician by profession, and seeing no hope of an early termination of the war, and having given to the Confederacy nearly three years of active service in the line, thought he would like to get the advantage of some of the great opportunities in surgery which the war afforded, and sent in his resignation as Captain of Company C. His superior officers, without exception, all the way up to General Robert E. Lee, did him the honor to disapprove his resignation, but he had already been commissioned surgeon, and being a friend of the Secretary of War, James Seddon of Virginia, who had previously promised to approve his resignation as Captain, in case he succeeded in getting a surgeon's commission, the resignation was accepted in the face of all the disapprovals. Thus Capt. Graham's connection with the battery was severed at Lindsay's Station, VA, about March 1, 1864. The officers of the battery were now Captain Arthur B. Williams and Lt. Abdon Alexander, Lt. Thomas L. Seigle, and Lt. Henry A. Albright.

On May 4th we proceeded in the direction of the Wilderness, going into line of battle on the morning of May 5th to the left of the old plank road, just a little in rear of the edge of the Wilderness. The undergrowth was so dense that you could not distinguish a man fifty (50) yards from the front. The divisions of Maj. Gen. Henry Heth (VA) and Maj. Gen. Cadmus M. Wilcox (AL) were advanced about half a mile in our front and there went into line of battle. These troops were to have been relieved by Lt. Gen. James Longstreet's Corps on the night of May 5th, but the relief failed to show up, compelling them to remain all night in this dense wilderness. It seems that Maj. Gen. Heth and Maj. Gen. Wilcox were unprepared to meet the enemy's advance, and withdrew to a point in rear of the 15th NC Regiment and the writer's battery, thereby leaving our front unprotected. The enemy continued to advance until they reached our line at the plank road, which position was defended by Col. William McRae, commanding the 15th NC Regiment, and the writer's battery. We succeeded in holding the enemy in check, the battery using double charges of canister, equal to twenty-four (24) pounds to the charge to a gun. Our position was a most critical one; so much so that Lt. Gen. A. P. Hill took charge of one of my guns during the engagement. The battery did terrible execution, the enemy's dead and wounded being found within fifty (50) yards of our guns, their line of battle reaching the caissons of the battery.

The long-deferred arrival of Lt. Gen. Longstreet's Corps saved our army from defeat and possibly from annihilation, for if our center had been broken both flanks would have been exposed to the mercy of the enemy; but Lt. Gen. Longstreet coming just as he did, saved us this mortification. Brig. Gen. Micah Jenkins' Brigade was formed in line of battle and immediately proceeded to the front. When within about fifty (50) yards in front of the writer's battery. General Robert E. Lee was seen to be at the head of the old Texas Brigade. When this was noticed the men began to call on him to go to the rear. This not being heeded by General Lee, the old Texas fellows refused to advance until he retired, several soldiers actually taking hold of the bridle rein of his horse. Among those I noticed was a young soldier from Fayetteville, NC, J. W. Atkinson, of the 33rd NC Regiment. Mr. Atkinson was a good soldier, and continued with his regiment until the close of the war as its flag bearer. Brig. Gen. Jenkins succeeded in driving the enemy in his front, but he lost his life in this engagement. No attempt was made to advance by either side after this charge, both armies remaining inactive until May 7th, when both retreated in a southeasterly direction, parallel to each other, until Spotsylvania Court House was reached, May 11th, where we found the enemy's advanced column in our front. On

May 12th both armies were facing each other on the entire line, and soon became engaged in one of the most deadly battles of the war, the loss on the Confederate side reaching into the thousands, the enemy's loss being greater than ours.

My battery occupied a position near the "Horse-shoe" in the early part of the engagement, but changed front to the left when Maj. Gen. Edward Johnson's (GA) Division was repulsed, this change of position being to protect our rear. The battery lost several men in this engagement, and the writer was wounded, which incapacitated him for active service until October, 1864. The battery continued to take part in all the engagements of the Army of Northern Virginia until the campaign ended at Petersburg, VA, the army occupying a line of defense from Dutch Gap on the James River to a point twenty (20) miles south of Petersburg. The battery was in command of Lt. Abdon Alexander until the battle of Cold Harbor, where he was wounded in the head, splitting the minie-ball in two, but not killing him. He moved to Texarkana, Arkansas, after the war, and died there. Lt. Thomas L. Seigle then took command of the battery until relieved by the writer, who took charge in October of 1864, in front of Dutch Gap, and remained with it until the surrender of General Robert E. Lee's army at Appomattox Court House, 9 April, 1865.

Of all the soldiering experienced by the writer, that of firing on Dutch Gap was the most disagreeable, we being continually under fire both day and night for months from land batteries and gunboats in the river. The low bottom lands of the James River produced chills and fevers and besides mosquitoes by the million to annoy us both night and day. Our sick list averaged fully sixty per cent (60%). This style of soldiering continued until April 1, 1865, when we were ordered to proceed to Petersburg at once, as the enemy was advancing on our entire line. The battery went into position on the left of the Washington Street Road, about a mile and a half to the west of the city. We went into action, but could not hold our position long, falling back a few hundred yards and opening again, the enemy still continuing to advance. We succeeded in holding the enemy in check a short time, but were compelled to fall back to our inner line around Petersburg. Lt. Gen. A. P. Hill was killed in front of my battery a few minutes before we retired to our last position. Our army remained in line of battle until about 9 o'clock at night on the 2nd of April, and then retired in the direction of Lynchburg, VA. On the opposite side of the river the writer got several sacks of corn meal, strapping the same on the limber chests of the carriages. This proved to be a great blessing, as we failed to get rations at Amelia Court House, the point to which the supplies were to have been forwarded. We went into line of battle, but were not actively engaged. At this point we destroyed large quantities of army stores to prevent them from falling into the hands of the enemy. Our army continued to retire. At Farmville, VA, we had two engagements with the enemy, but did not sustain any great loss. Federal Maj. Gen. Philip H. Sheridan captured one of my guns, but did not hold it long. Brig. Gen. William G. Lewis' (NC) Brigade came to our rescue and we soon had possession of the gun again. We continued to move in the direction of Lynchburg, reaching Appomattox Court House some time before daylight on the 9th of April, 1865. It did not take a Solomon to tell that our army was in bad shape, both as to its organization and the position it occupied. The enemy had us almost completely hemmed in on all sides, our only chance being to cut our way through the left and make for Lynchburg. This, I believe, could have been done if an advance had been ordered at once. My battery happened to be with the advance line under command of Maj. Gen. Bryan Grimes, of North Carolina. We occupied a position about a mile southwest of the Court House. This portion of the army was hotly engaged, not knowing the army had capitulated. We did not cease firing until our officers had ordered us to do so. I do not

know that we could have held out much longer, as the enemy was placing several batteries of artillery in our immediate front, the effects of which would have been disastrous to us. The writer's battery fired one of the last shots, if not the last, fired by the artillery of the Army of Northern Virginia. After the surrender our commanders were ordered to furnish a full list of their commands as to the number of men and amount of army stores to be delivered to the officers designated to receive the same. All officers' personal property and sidearms were to be retained by them. After this was done the men composing the Army of Northern Virginia took foot passage to their respective homes, if not so fortunate as to possess a captured horse. After this time the Confederate soldier was a thing of the past. How well he has acted the part of a citizen, our Southern history since 1865 will show. Our loss in killed and wounded during the war was about seventy-five (75).

### **COMPANY A**

Company A, 10th NC Regiment, was organized at Raleigh, NC, in April of 1861, as the "Ellis Light Artillery," in honor of John W. Ellis, then Governor of North Carolina. B. C. Manly, with one or two others, went to Montgomery, Alabama, to see the Confederate authorities in regard to the officers of the battery, and when they returned Stephen Dodson Ramseur was commissioned Captain and Basil C. Manly, William J. Saunders, Bernard B. Guion, and Thomas B. Bridgers were commissioned Lieutenants, all to take rank from April 16, 1861.

The non-commissioned officers were: First Sergeant, P. H. Sasser; Second Sergeant, James D. Newsom; Third Sergeant, Jas. J. Powell; Fourth Sergeant, James McKimmon; Fifth Sergeant, William B. Allen; Sixth Sergeant, Charles C. Wrenshall; First Corporal, William E. Pell; Second Corporal, Sidney M. Dunn; Third Corporal, Samuel Nichols; Fourth Corporal, Ransom Butler; Fifth Corporal, James N. Thompson; Sixth Corporal, H. Jasper Robertson; Bugler, George L. Phifer; Artificer, N. W. West; Saddler, W. Parrott.

With the above-named officers and about one hundred and forty (140) men, the company was ready for duty. The captain tendered the services of the company to the State for three years, or the war. Governor Ellis supplied the company with guns from the Arsenal at Fayetteville, NC. The battery consisted of four (4) six-pounders, two (2) twelve-pound Howitzers, two (2) large battery wagons and two (2) forges.

The battery left the State on August 2, 1861, being ordered to Smithfield, VA, and was attached to Brig. Gen. John C. Pemberton's (VA) Brigade. It remained around Smithfield, Todd's Point, and Ben's Church, drilling and protecting the south side of James River against the enemy.

On March 8, 1862, the company received orders to cross the James River and report to Maj. Gen. John B. Magruder (VA) at Yorktown. Then began real active service. The company was a great deal nearer the enemy than it ever had been before and, of course, was on the lookout all the time for a disturbance. Our first engagement was at Dam No. 1, in April, and soon afterwards at Warwick Island, some six or eight miles below the Dam, but we heard of no casualties on either side.

On the retreat from Yorktown the company was attached to Brig. Gen. Paul J. Semmes' (GA) Brigade, and on April 4, 1862, opened the battle at Williamsburg by occupying Fort Magruder, a mile east of Williamsburg. We had quite a race with the enemy as to who should occupy the fort. The enemy had a six-gun battery about eight hundred (800) yards east of the fort, which gave us a hearty reception, but in the course of an hour it was in the possession of the Confederates. Capt. Basil C. Manly's Battery knocked it up and McCarthy's company hauled it in. The whole battery of six (6) guns was

captured, with only two or three men and about that number of horses. We had only two men wounded. Lt. C.C. Wrenshall, who was shot in the leg, and W. E. Pulley.

A few days before this fight Major Stephen D. Ramseur was appointed Colonel of the 49th NC Regiment and left the company. Capt. Basil C. Manly then took charge. The battery, up to this time, was called Ramseur's, but soon after Manly took charge the men held a meeting at Camp Fisher and asked that the battery be named after our Captain, and be called so until the close of the war. The company remained near Williamsburg a few days and then joined the retreat to Richmond. On arriving at the Chickahominy River, we had a small engagement with the enemy and succeeded in stopping his advance.

After the fight at Williamsburg, Maj. Gen. John B. Magruder never lost a chance of speaking with the members of the company. At Price's Farm, while he was talking with our officers, orders came to open fire on the enemy north of the Chickahominy River, and he remarked that he would stay and see the fun. The General dearly loved artillery service. He was commander of a United States battery in his younger days. The enemy retired here with a small loss, and our next engagement was at Seven Pines with one section (Lieutenant Guion's); the other four guns held the ford at Price's Farm. It was one of Capt. Basil C. Manly's limbers that carried General Joseph E. Johnston to the rear when he was wounded about sunset on May 1, 1862. From this battle until June 25th, we were in line with our brigade (Semmes'). In the battles before Richmond the battery was not engaged until the fight at Savage Station, and afterwards held in reserve. At Malvern Hill it was not engaged, but under fire all day. Corporal J. N. Thompson and Dr. F. H. Seawell were wounded here. Corporal Thompson was from Mississippi, was at college at Chapel Hill, and volunteered in this company.

After the battles around Richmond the company remained between Malvern Hill and Richmond until August of 1862, when, with the army, it took up the line of march for the Maryland Campaign. Those hot days will ever be remembered by our army. On the peninsula we had rain and mud most of the time. Cabell's Battalion was now formed and Manly's Battery was one of the five (5) companies that composed it. The battery was attached to Brig. Gen. Paul J. Semmes' (GA) Brigade, Maj. Gen. LaFayette McLaws's (GA) Division, Lt. Gen. James Longstreet's (VA) Corps, and fought with Brig. Gen. Semmes the balance of the war.

The route of our troops was by Culpeper, through Warrenton, and Harper's Ferry, then on to Crampton's Gap, where we were drawn up in line of battle, but not actively engaged; then on to Sharpsburg, and were in line of battle there on the 16th and 17th of September, but not engaged. We had one man killed, private R. A. Dial, and James Mabry wounded. R. H. Brooks was captured at Warrenton, having been left there sick. After this battle the company returned with the army to Virginia via Winchester, where we lost two (2) men as prisoners, Richard Amos and J. W. Flowers. At this point Capt. Lloyd's Battery, of Tarborough, NC, was disbanded. Lt. Joseph H. Payne and Sergeant Lyon, with fifty-four (54) men, were assigned to Capt. Basil C. Manly's Battery, and forty-five (45) to Capt. James Reilly's company. Lt. Payne took the place of Lt. William J. Saunders, who had been promoted to Major on staff duty, and R. H. Brooks was appointed Corporal.

Leaving Winchester, the company went on to Fredericksburg, arriving there about December 1, 1862, and took position near the old mill west of the town at first, but during the battle we were placed on the right of Marye's Heights, near the base of the hill. While the company did not fire a gun it was

subjected to a galling fire. It was, during the early part of the engagement on December 13th, in front of Meagher's "Irish Brigade," which did some fine fighting. Here we had two men badly wounded, privates W. A. Baugh and Gilbert Joyner. Several horses were also disabled.

After this battle the army wintered near Fredericksburg. Our company spent the winter at Ruther Glen, Caroline County. On April 27, 1863, we broke camp to take part in the Chancellorsville fight. The battery joined its brigade on the old plank road and took part in a running fight to Chancellorsville. The next morning, after Lt. Gen. Stonewall Jackson was wounded, we went into line of battle, our right gun resting on the plank road one mile east of the old Chancellor House. Our Captain had the gunners to load ready for action and then accompany him to an old barn with steps and platform on the outside, facing towards the enemy. The order was then given to fire one gun at a time, so we could get the range. It served us well, as the gunners were enabled to be more effective in their aim. We used three (3) of the guns we captured at Williamsburg (Colonel Cabell was kind enough to get them for Captain Manly). They were three-inch Blakely guns that would shoot a mile as well as a half, and they were very accurate, too. We remained in this position nearly the whole time, advancing once to our right to assist Brig. Gen. William T. Wofford (GA), who was on the right of the division. Maj. Gen. Daniel H. Hill (NC) came over to the company here and cheered the boys up very much. We had some boys who had been his scholars before the war began.

About noon on May 4th, information was received that the enemy had carried the heights above Fredericksburg and were advancing up the plank road in rear of General Robert E. Lee's army. General Lee rode up to Maj. Gen. LaFayette McLaws (GA) and ordered him to send Brig. Gen. William Mahone's (VA) and Brig. Gen. Joseph B. Kershaw's (SC) Brigades and Capt. Basil C. Manly's Battery to meet the enemy. We first engaged the enemy at Salem Church, about 4 o'clock p.m. Capt. Manly's right gun was as close to the church as it could be served. In the church was an Alabama regiment. We fought the enemy manfully until our ammunition gave out. The battery withdrew a few hundred yards and replenished the chests and returned to within a few yards of the church again. Our troops fought until dark and repulsed the enemy, who withdrew after nightfall and began to cross the river on their pontoons. Capt. Manly's Battery was sent to a position to fire on the bridge and was successful in breaking it in two places. The next day found all of the enemy on the other side of the river. Our loss at Chancellorsville was considerable. Lt. James J. Powell fell mortally wounded, Private W. B. W. Williams, a splendid soldier, was killed, and Privates Blount Haskins, T. D. Cook, Ben Drew, B. R. Strickland, D. C. Phillips, and Addison Spikes were badly wounded. Sergeant Robertson had his horse killed under him.

On June 7, 1863, the commands of Lt. Gen. James Longstreet (VA) and Lt. Gen. Richard S. Ewell (VA) were put in motion and marched north on their way to Gettysburg, PA, our battery being with Longstreet's Corps. On June 15th, Lt. Gen. Longstreet and Maj. Gen. George E. Pickett left Culpeper Court House and took position near the gaps in the mountains. On June 24th we left the gaps, and on June 27th camped near Chambersburg, PA. On the 2nd of July, about 2 o'clock, we reached the battlefield of Gettysburg. Our (Cabell's) battalion was ordered by Lt. Gen. Longstreet to take a position behind a stone wall, and a short while afterwards to occupy a position between the troops of Maj. Gen. John B. Hood (TX) and Maj. Gen. LaFayette McLaws, and to engage the enemy until all of the infantry could be brought up and ready to pass the artillery line, then to cease firing long enough for the troops to get out of the way of our shots. When the artillery opened fire on the enemy it drew a

sharp fire on us. H. Clay Settle and Will H. Sherron were wounded. As the charge was going on across the Emmitsburg road, Cabell's Batteries were engaged with the enemy's artillery in the peach orchard on our right. That battery played havoc with two (2) of our batteries, Captain Carlton's and Captain Fraser's. They were on Capt. Manly's right, Fraser was on the right of Carlton, and Captain McCarthy a few hundred yards to Capt. Manly's left. While this terrible firing was going on Brig. Gen. William Barksdale (MS), with one of his Mississippi regiments, charged and captured the battery (Wade's New York Battery). There Brig. Gen. Barksdale lost his life. Brig. Gen. Paul J. Semmes (GA) was also killed in this charge on the Emmitsburg Road. We fought until dark and then advanced to the line the enemy occupied in the beginning of the engagement, but later in the night we withdrew and occupied the same line we had first taken.

On July 3rd, Capt. Manly sent Lt. Sidney M. Dunn with his section of Napoleons to aid in the greatest artillery duel that ever took place on this continent. Only one gun of the other part of the battery was engaged. Colonel Cabell secured a Whitworth gun and sent it to Capt. Manly, and he had Corporal Cummings with his detachment to serve it. With it he was able to reach Big Round Top and annoy the enemy a great deal all through the day. During the night our command withdrew and went to Hagerstown, the battle of Gettysburg being a thing of the past. We lost at Gettysburg Private W. E. Ramsay, killed; Private B. Riley, wounded and captured; W. B. Parker, Mack Marks, M. Mays, Pat Nolan, W. R. Carroll, Thomas Hill, J. R. Home, and J. G. Charles, all wounded. Dr. Fab. Seawell was left in the enemy's lines with the wounded of the battalion. We had several horses killed and wounded. One pair of wheelers was killed with one shell, it going through both at once. After resting at Hagerstown a few days our battery was ordered to Funkstown, where on July 10th we engaged a cavalry regiment. They had arranged a rail fence so they could be protected to some extent. Now and then we would hit a pile of rails and destroy a few of them, but the most of our trouble came from a two-story house a little to our left. The house was full of the enemy, but two shots out of three from our first Napoleon struck the house about the upper floor and we had no more trouble from that quarter. Here we lost George V. Bridgers and Charlie Harward, killed; Artificer Nick W. West, Orlander Burnett, and John H. Moring, wounded, and Sgt. Junius H. Dunn, captured. At this fight we saw no infantry all day, and it was the first time the battery had ever fought cavalry sharpshooters behind rail pens. That night the battery was moved to Williamsport, and in two days recrossed the Potomac River into old Virginia. Our Corps (Lt. Gen. James Longstreet's) went directly to Hanover Junction, twenty-eight (28) miles north of Richmond. There it embarked on the railroad for Tennessee, leaving our battalion in Virginia. We remained near Hanover Junction long enough to take a much needed rest. From there we had orders to move to Gordonsville, our battalion not being attached to any brigade at this time. We remained at Gordonsville a few days and from there we went to Orange Court House, then to Raccoon Ford, arriving there a few days before Christmas of 1863, and spent the winter there. During the four months at this place a good many of the men visited their homes in North Carolina, soldiers living in North Carolina getting a fifteen days' furlough. We kept our guns on the hill overlooking the river, and on Christmas we gave the enemy a salute, as there were a good many in sight that day.

On May 4, 1864, we broke camp and proceeded with the army to the Wilderness, our corps having returned from Tennessee. On the night of May 5th, we bivouacked at Richard's Shops, and at 3 a.m. on May 6th marched to Parker's Store, where we were obliged to halt, there being no suitable ground for more artillery on the front. Cabell's and Huger's Battalions proceeded that evening under orders to

New Hope Church, where they remained until the morning of May 7th. The dense growth of the Wilderness left few openings for the use of artillery, so the battery had not been able to find an opportunity in the battle of the Wilderness. On May 7th we were en route for Spotsylvania Court House, and about 9 o'clock a.m. on May 8th we arrived in sight of the Court House. Our battery was placed in position on the Todd's Tavern Road, and assisted materially in repelling the enemy's assaults. On May 9th the battery took position on the left of the line, but here, as in the Wilderness, the dense woods prevented the effective use of artillery. We fired very little and only at the enemy's infantry.

On May 10th, the day was more active. Lt. Gen. Richard H. Anderson, who was in command of the First Corps, Lt. Gen. Longstreet having been wounded at the Wilderness, was greatly pressed, and a part of Capt. Basil C. Manly's Battery was moved to assist in another place on the line about noon (using the words of our beloved chief of artillery, Brig. Gen. William N. Pendleton), again and again during the day mowing down the enemy's columns with canister at short range. There was very little fighting in our front on May 11th. On May 12th, the battery was engaged nearly all day, and had one man killed and H. A. Crenshaw and one other wounded. Crenshaw was shot through the breast and never returned to the company. Private Luke Lassiter, a mere boy, had been with the company only a few weeks, but died right at his post. Lt. Sidney M. Dunn was wounded pretty badly and Sergeant Brooks slightly.

On May 14th and 15th, the company moved with the other troops by the right flank to keep in front of Lt. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant. From day to day, we fought a little and marched a great deal. On the 31st the battery was engaged on the left of Hanover town with other batteries, and did considerable execution. At night the First Corps, with the artillery, marched to the vicinity of Cold Harbor to cooperate with Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC) in an attack upon the enemy's left. Capt. Manly's Battery, with the battalion, was ordered to report to Brig. Gen. Joseph B. Kershaw (SC). At this point we did some very hard fighting, losing Lt. Joseph H. Payne, killed, and Lt. Sidney M. Dunn, who lost a leg. Early in the morning the enemy, while making an attack on the redoubt that Lt. Dunn's guns were in, sent a solid shot into the muzzle of one of his Napoleons, breaking out a piece eight or ten inches long, rendering the gun useless. During the intervals of firing our men would seek the little shade that gun carriages would afford. On one occasion of this kind Private Atkinson, No. 1 at the third gun, lay down under his gun to rest. His face was just on a line with the muzzle of his gun, when a minie-ball struck the face of his gun and splattered right down, making a lead-mine of his face.

Private Tom Hill, No. 2 at the same gun, thinking that no other ball would hit there, lay down in the same place, and in less than two minutes he was wounded in the same way. Both were pretty badly hurt, but remained with the company. Lt. Dunn's redoubt was knocked completely down, burying several of his men under the debris of rails, logs and red dirt. The lines at this point were only about three hundred (300) yards apart, and at times the distance looked shorter than that. Calvin Holding and A. Spikes were wounded here by pieces of wood striking them, and Gilbert Joyner was also hurt here. Charlie McKimmon was shot, while not in action, by a man in a tall pine tree on our left. Brig. Gen. William N. Pendleton says: "Guns on our lines had to be covered from sight, and many valuable men were lost at them, particularly in Cabell's Battalion." Capt. McCarthy, of the Richmond Howitzers, was killed here by a minie-ball going through his head. Captain McCarthy was a noble man as well as a gallant soldier.

On June 17th our forces crossed the James River. The battery fired a few shots at Butler's Tower as we passed, but to no effect. Soon afterwards we took position in front of the town near Swift Creek, which position we held with almost unbroken quiet, notwithstanding the close proximity of the enemy in large force. On July 30th the mine was sprung, and we expected orders to move to our right but none came. Our guns were moved near Petersburg and spent the winter on the lines. In a skirmish near Petersburg Corporal Cummings was killed. He lived in Petersburg, fought nearly through the war and got back home to be killed.

In November, 1864, Capt. Basil C. Manly was promoted to the rank of Major, and was appointed chief of artillery in Maj. Gen. Robert F. Hoke's (NC) Division, and went to General Joseph E. Johnston's army. Lt. Bernard B. Guion was then appointed Captain and took charge of the battery. There were many regrets when Capt. Manly left the company. He never missed a fight that the battery was engaged in, and neither did Lt. Guion. In 1863, James McKimmon, of Raleigh, and H. J. Robertson, of Tennessee, were elected 2nd Lieutenants, Lt. Robertson was at Chapel Hill at college when the war began and volunteered in the company. Capt. Guion and Lieutenants McKimmon and Robertson were the only commissioned officers with the company when the surrender took place. The company left Petersburg with the army on its final move, and on Saturday morning, the 8th, the battery fired its last shots near Appomattox Court House, repelling a cavalry charge.

On the 9th of April an order was received directing that the guns be buried, gun carriages and harness cut to pieces, and the men mounted on the horses, and that all make their way by the most practicable route to Lincolnton, NC. The men cut the carriages down and burned the wood, buried the guns and left for home about 12 M., as it was then known that General Robert E. Lee had surrendered, but they never surrendered. The battery had only four (4) guns here, because it had given two (2) to a battery that was not so fortunate as Manly's, which never lost a gun by capture. Some of the men rode the same horses' home that they carried away in 1861. There was many a tear shed that Sunday morning when the orders came to cut down the battery. One poor fellow while he was at work cried like a baby, for he said he felt like he was burying some of his people. Manly's Battery composed a very small part of General Lee's army, but its record in that army is a creditable one.

### **COMPANY D**

Light Battery D of the 10th NC Regiment (1st Artillery) and Engineers of the North Carolina State Troops was organized on May 18, 1858, under Section 91, Chapter 70 of the Revised Code of this State, and was incorporated under the name of the "Rowan Artillery." The State furnished to the company two (2) guns and fifty (50) swords.

On May 3, 1861, the battery received orders from North Carolina Adjutant General John F. Hoke to prepare for twelve months' active service, and going into camp at the old cotton factory in Salisbury, commenced a regular course of military instruction. On May 8th, John A. Ramsay was elected Captain; Calvin M. Black, First Lieutenant, and William W. Myers and Jesse F. Woodard, Second Lieutenants. By May 14th most of the men were in camp, recruits were enlisting daily, and all officers and men attended all the drills and other military instructions.

On Thursday, May 23, 1861, Captain Ramsay received an order from the Adjutant General of the State to proceed with the company to Weldon and report to the commanding officer at that post, but could not get transportation before the 26th.

On the afternoon of May 24th, the ladies of Salisbury presented a rich and beautiful flag to the "Rowan Artillery." Miss Martha McRorie made a most beautiful address. "Captain Ramsay made a capital speech in reply, not exceeding one minute in length. He is a man for action, not words." (From the Carolina Watchman of May 27, 1861.) On Saturday, May 25, 1861, the officers and men of the Rowan Artillery bade adieu to kindred and friends, and arrived at Weldon on the 28th. On June 12th, Governor John W. Ellis telegraphed Captain Ramsay to come to Raleigh. The Governor stated to him that the expense of fitting up a light battery was so great that he was unwilling to equip the company as artillery unless they would enlist for the war. Upon his return to Weldon he informed the officers and men of his company of the statements made by the Governor, and in three days all of the members of the company had enlisted for three years, or the war.

On June 25th, Captain Ramsay went to Raleigh to see the Governor concerning the arms and equipment for his company. He found the Governor in very feeble health, and in the interview the Governor said he had used his best efforts, but he could not get guns; that he regretted very much that the State could not furnish a fine battery to the company; that the company was from his town, and that he had a very great interest in it; that the best that he could do was to furnish the members that were without small arms with rifles, and attach us to some infantry regiment until we could get guns; that he would make the suggestion to us that he had made to the officers of Company A of our regiment, that we get a trained and experienced officer to take command of the company and properly instruct us; that the demand for trained and experienced officers was so great that those assigned to companies in a few months would be promoted, and then we would all get the same places back, with the advantages of thorough military instruction. He also stated that he then had an officer without a command who had been in the United States Army seventeen years, was well educated in military science and tactics, and had served in the Mexican War, and that he would send him to us if agreeable. Captain Ramsay returned to Weldon and consulted with his officers and company, and on the 26th wrote to the Governor that the officers and men cheerfully accepted his proposition, and requested the appointment of the officer as stated, and that the company be attached temporarily to the 4th NC Regiment, then in camp near Garysburg, NC.

On July 20, 1861, the Governor and the Military Board temporarily assigned the company to the 4th NC Regiment Infantry, and made the following appointments: James Reilly, Captain; John A. Ramsay, First Lieutenant; William W. Myers, First Lieutenant; Jesse T. Woodard, Second Lieutenant; William L. Saunders, Second Lieutenant.

On June 30, 1861, Capt. James Reilly arrived at Weldon and took command of the company, and on July 1st the company moved by railroad to Camp Hill. Five (5) companies of the 4th NC Regiment, Infantry of North Carolina State Troops, were encamped at this place. Capt. Reilly reported to Colonel George B. Anderson, commanding the regiment, and was assigned a place for his company on the right of the line. On July 9th, Capt. Reilly received fifty (50) rifles, a supply of small arms for the company.

On July 20, 1861, this company and five of the companies of the 4th NC Regiment left Camp Hill, under the command of Col. Anderson, en route by railroad to Richmond, VA, arriving at that city on the 21st and encamped in the lower part of the city, near the Rocketts. On the 25th we left Richmond for Manassas, arriving there on 27th. This was certainly a camp of instruction—drills every morning and afternoon and special instruction by Col. George B. Anderson for the officers every day.

On August 15th the company received four beautiful guns, two (2) ten-pound Parrotts and two (2) Dahlgren Howitzers, trophies of the battlefield of Manassas. At this camp Capt. Reilly delivered to the Ordnance Officer of the 4th NC Regiment fifty (50) rifles and twenty-five (25) of the Colt carbines. He kept twenty-five (25) of the Colt carbines for the use of the camp guards of the battery. Jacob Lemly died September 12th and W. H. Black October 9th—two of our best men.

On September 16th the battery left Camp Pickens, near Manassas, leaving the 4th NC Regiment about two o'clock p.m., and encamped on the Braddock Road about five (5) miles north and east of Centreville on the same day.

Capt. Reilly, Lt. William M. Myers, Lt. Jesse F. Woodard and the right section of the battery (the two ten-pound Parrotts) left camp with five days' rations, under the command of General Walker, and marched to Flint Hill. September 30th, at two o'clock a.m., we left camp under orders that all should be silent, and marched to and came into battery on the bank of the Potomac River, and fired twenty-eight (28) shots from each gun at a large building and an encampment of the enemy on the opposite side of the river, a distance of about one thousand four hundred (1,400) yards. The firing of the Parrott guns was excellent. The velocity of the projectiles thrown by them was double that of Capt. Latham's four (4) six-pounders, the latter using five-second fuses and the Parrotts two-and-a-half-second fuses. The shells exploded at and in the building and the encampment. At the first fire the troops that occupied the building and camp rushed out in the wildest confusion and sought safety in flight. The building was greatly damaged.

October 16th, signal rockets were fired by the enemy, and the battery left the camp near Fairfax Court House at two o'clock a.m. and marched and encamped a mile in the rear of Centreville. While at this camp there was a parade and review of artillery. Brig. Gen. William N. Pendleton (VA) was the reviewing officer. Six (6) batteries were present. Brig. Gen. Pendleton said that the officers and men in the various maneuvers acted like old soldiers. November 17th, the battery left camp near Centreville via Manassas Junction and on November 19th encamped three (3) miles from Dumfries, VA. Drills were resumed, and after about two (2) weeks officers and men began to prepare quarters for the winter. At this camp, many bundles and boxes of clothing, provisions and delicacies of all kinds were received and distributed to the members of the battery, giving tangible and substantial evidence that they were not forgotten at home. The ladies were organized and at work, and their efforts were duly acknowledged by the soldier boys.

January 11, 1862, 2nd Lt. William L. Saunders resigned his office in the battery and accepted the appointment of Captain of Company B, 46th NC Regiment (infantry).

In the latter part of December, 1861, and during the months of January and February of 1862, the weather was very severe and the roads were almost impassable; it was very difficult and required extraordinary efforts to procure forage for the horses of the battery.

March 8, 1862, the battery left the winter camp near Dumfries and encamped near Fredericksburg, on the south side of and near the dam on the Rappahannock River. March 31st, sixty (60) recruits and on April 6th, ten (10) more arrived from Rowan County, NC. April 8th. marched and on April 12th encamped about ten (10) miles from Richmond. On April 15th marched and on April 18th, after marching fifty-seven (57) miles, encamped two (2) miles from Yorktown. May 4th, the battery left camp near Yorktown, under orders to guard the rear of the army and to march prepared for instant action.

About four (4) miles from Yorktown the enemy came in sight and the battery made ready for action. The enemy halted but did not attack. When our troops, excepting the rear guard, were well out of sight the battery resumed its march. About seven (7) miles from Yorktown a battery had left two (2) of their guns sticking in the mud. Capt. James Reilly had the two (2) guns unlimbered and quickly attached to two (2) of the caissons of the battery and the two (2) limbers fastened to two (2) of the battery guns, and we resumed the march. About eight (8) miles from Yorktown the enemy again came in sight and the battery prepared for action. The enemy deployed his columns and formed line of battle; Capt. Reilly's Battery stood ready to fire the instant the enemy fired. General Joseph E. Johnston's (VA) main army marched on, and had been out of sight for over fifteen (15) minutes, when Capt. Reilly's guns were attached to their limbers and the battery resumed the march.

On May 7th, the enemy advanced and made an attack upon our lines, but on account of the dense forest artillery could not be used. About ten o'clock a.m. Colonel Stephen D. Lee ordered Capt. Reilly to send his right section (two ten-pound Parrotts), Capt. Bachman his two (2) twelve-pound Blakelys and Capt. Moody his two (2) Blakelys to a fine position he had selected on the bank of the river, in full view of and covering the enemy's transports. The six guns (6) took the position assigned them. Lt. John A. Ramsay's section on the right. Lt. Schemmermeyer in the center and the other two (2) guns on the left, and commenced firing on the enemy. In a few minutes a long, low boat moved out from the boats and opened fire on the Confederate guns. Their first shots went over two hundred (200) feet above us, but they began reducing the elevation of their guns until their last shot passed just above the heads of the gunners of Lt. Ramsay's left gun. Col. Lee's command to cease firing and move out by the right flank was promptly obeyed, and the sections returned to their respective batteries. The section from Capt. Reilly's battery had fired thirty (30) shots at the enemy, the infantry had driven the enemy back to his transports, and the battle of West Point was over.

May 8th, we left camp near West Point. Encamped on May 9th at Baltimore Cross Roads. On May 10th the battery was ordered on picket duty, which it performed for four days. About ten o'clock a.m. on May 13th an officer with two drivers and two pairs of horses came to the camp; the officer demanded the two (3) guns in the camp. Being refused, he rode away, leaving the two (2) drivers and their horses. About an hour after a courier arrived with a note from General Joseph E. Johnston's Adjutant General, requesting the officer commanding Reilly's Battery to please give his reasons for refusing to let Captain have his guns. Lt. Ramsay wrote a brief note, reciting the facts. In about an hour the courier returned with a note for the "Officer Commanding Reilly's Battery," as follows: "Please find inclosed an order on the Ordnance Officer in Richmond for two field guns (your choice) and a full supply of ammunition, harness, implements, etc., for the same, and an order on the Quartermaster's Office for all the horses, etc., needed to equip two field guns. You are hereby instructed to deliver to Captain — the two guns in your possession that he claims.

"General Johnston thanks Captain Reilly, his officers and men for their patriotism, zeal and industry manifested in transporting and taking care of the guns."

On May 20th, Capt. James Reilly and Lt. John A. Ramsay went to Richmond, and presenting General Johnston's order at the Ordnance Office, procured two (2) three-inch Burton and Ascher rifle guns and a full supply of ammunition, harness and implements, and also all the horses, etc., needed to fully equip the section.

On May 31st, we left camp and marched six (6) miles on the Nine Mile Road, and were present at the battle of Seven Pines and under fire but not engaged. June 1st, Lt. Ramsay's section of the battery (two ten-pound Parrotts) was placed in position and masked, but was discovered and fired on. The section was not allowed to return the fire. Corporal Allen Trexler was severely wounded. Lt. Ramsay's horse being struck by a cannon shot at the rear edge of the saddle skirt, sank down under him, but without injury to his rider.

June 5th, the four (4) rifle guns of the battery engaged the enemy's artillery in a duel across the Chickahominy River and expended eighty (80) rounds of ammunition. Lost four (4) horses.

June 13th, our battery left camp on the lines near Richmond, en route for Staunton, VA, marched to Hanover Junction, and thence by the Virginia Central Railroad to Charlottesville, thence marched via Mechum's Station to Staunton, then back to Gordonsville. On June 25th, we encamped near Ashland, VA. On June 26th, we left camp about 6 o'clock a.m. and marched in a solid column in the following order: first a line of skirmishers, about two hundred and fifty (250) yards in advance of the column; second. Capt. Reilly's battery marched ready for instant action; third, Brig. Gen. John B. Hood's (TX) Brigade; fourth, Maj. Gen. Stonewall Jackson's troops. Maj. Gen. Jackson was in command of the column, and ordered it to halt frequently so as to keep the column well closed up and solid. Late in the afternoon Maj. Gen. Jackson ordered our battery to fire on the enemy engaged in obstructing the road in front of us, near the burnt bridge on Jones' Farm. After firing about twenty (20) rounds, and no enemy in sight, the battery ceased firing. Maj. Gen. Jackson ordered the guns to be elevated and the firing to continue until he ordered it to cease. Expended in all eighty (80) rounds of ammunition.

June 27th, our battery moved forward at sunrise and remained in the field until about 3 o'clock in the afternoon, when it was moved in under the enemy's fire, but did not get into action until near sundown. The enemy had three (3) machine guns and a three-inch rifle battery that were pouring a very destructive fire upon the Confederate troops. Capt. Reilly's Battery was ordered forward in a rapid gallop, and took a position about three hundred (300) yards from the enemy's lines. In about twelve (12) minutes the enemy's machine guns were silenced and his rifle battery crippled. The command to cease firing was given, the infantry rushed forward with a thrilling cheer and charged over the enemy's breastworks, and the battle of Gaines's Mill was over. Expended one hundred (100) rounds of ammunition. The three (3) machine guns remained standing where their gunners were either killed or driven from them. One of the enemy's three-inch rifle guns got fast on a stump that they undertook to drive over and the drivers, jumping from their horses, abandoned the gun. About 10 o'clock at night, the gun being about halfway between the lines of battle of the two armies, the enemy's picket undertook to capture it, but Col. Law, commanding the 4th Alabama, reinforced our picket with his regiment and drove the enemy from the gun.

On June 28th, Col. Law and his regiment presented the captured gun, a beautiful wrought iron three-inch ordnance rifle, four fine horses and harness to Capt. Reilly's Battery as a compliment for the splendid work done the evening before. Captain Reilly turned in one of the Burton and Ascher rifles and put this fine gun in its place. The battery encamped on the lines.

On Sunday, June 29th, our battery remained in camp on the line of battle. About noon the enemy exploded a vast amount of ammunition. The report was deep and heavy, shaking the earth. The smoke rose like a vast column about fifty (50) feet in diameter and seven hundred (700) feet high, and spread at the top like the capital of a great column. In a few minutes it disappeared.

On June 30th, our battery marched seven (7) miles to the White Oak Swamp, engaged the enemy's artillery and drove them from their position near Frayser's Farm. Expended four hundred and fifty (450) rounds of ammunition. The battery crossed the swamp and encamped near it.

July 1st, our battery marched four (4) miles. In front of Malvern Hill, Brig. Gen. William H.C. Whiting (VA) ordered Capt. James Reilly and Lt. John A. Ramsay to make a thorough reconnaissance of Malvern Hill and report to him. They had an excellent field glass, and rode over the field at a distance of about one thousand (1,000) yards from the enemy's batteries. They reported that the enemy had thirty (30) guns, in good position, on ground higher than the opposite side of the valley, and that six (6) of the guns were, in their opinion, twenty-pound Parrotts, and all of the others were either rifles or Napoleons. Brig. Gen. Whiting said: "From the examination made, what plan of attack would you suggest?" Capt. Reilly replied:

"Our guns, excepting those we have captured from the enemy, are inferior to theirs; many of our batteries have only four (4) guns, while all of theirs have six (6), and I suggest that we place eight (8) batteries in position at the same time. The distance is about one thousand yards, and smooth-bore guns are effective at that distance; the only trouble is that the range is not accurate."

Brig. Gen. Whiting designated the eight (8) batteries that were to be sent forward, and sent his couriers to bring them up at once. The batteries were nearly ready to advance, when Maj. Gen. Stonewall Jackson rode up and asked why this delay. Brig. Gen. Whiting explained the plan of attack. Maj. General Jackson replied that one (1) battery was sufficient, and ordered Capt. Reilly to advance at once, take a good position and commence the action.

Our battery took the best position it could get, and opened fire on the enemy. The fire of the enemy's five (5) batteries was concentrated on our one (1), and was terrific. The battery had been in action fifteen (15) or twenty (20) minutes, when Brig. Gen. Whiting rode into the battery, and seeing the situation, said: "Reilly, take your men out of this." Capt. Reilly ordered the men to march by the right flank, and left the position. Expended one hundred and twenty-one (121) rounds of ammunition. Twelve (12) men were wounded: Milas Ruffy, Robert Lentz, Abram Earnbart, John Carter, Jonathan Hardister, Andrew Ruth, Robert May, Adam Cruse, L. D. Ruth, W. H. Huff, Ignaz Schcesser, and Milas Parks. We lost eight (8) horses, including Lt. Ramsay's. After night the battery moved back one (1) mile from the lines and encamped on Nelson's Farm. On July 9th, our battery marched towards Richmond, encamped on the Meadow Bridge Road, one and a half miles from Richmond.

On July 21st, drills were resumed. Nineteen (19) condemned horses were sent to Richmond and the men returned with forty-five (45) beautiful, strong, active horses—a full outfit for the battery. On August 7th, our battery began the march northward.

On August 10th, Capt. Reilly rejoined us with twenty (20) recruits. We continued our march via Ashland and Hanover Junction, reaching Orange Court House on August 17th, the Rapidan River at Raccoon Ford on August 20th, Hazel River on August 22nd, and on August 23rd engaged the enemy at Freeman's Ford (aka 1st Rappahannock Station). Expended forty (40) rounds of ammunition. On August 24th, about 10 o'clock A. M., a mounted man galloped across our line of fire displaying a signal flag. Brig. Gen. John B. Hood (TX), who was near, ordered fire on the flag. Corporal Schcesser fired his gun at a distance of about one thousand four hundred (1,400) yards. The shell exploded near the horse, who jumped about fifteen (15) feet. A second and third shot were fired with same results. The rider approaching the Confederate lines, proved to be a staff officer, and he thought he was under a flag of truce until his attention was directed to the signal flag. Rider and horse were unhurt. His mission was to secure a cessation of hostilities to bury the dead. The battery marched ten (10) miles and at dark was ordered on picket duty near Warrenton Springs.

On August 26th, we encamped near Sperryville. Continuing the march, on August 28th the head of the column had arrived at Manassas Gap. While standing in the road waiting to move forward the enemy at the opposite end of the gap, with several batteries, sent a storm of shot and shell through the gap. A small creek ran through the gap, a railroad had been built on the north side, and a narrow turnpike on the south side of the gap. About 5 o'clock p.m., an order came to bring our four (4) rifle guns up, which were to the rear of our column, in a gallop, that the infantry had been moved to one side of the road, and there would be no obstruction in the way. Lt. Ramsay moved forward at a rapid gallop, and soon was near the gap. Col. Walton galloped up beside him and said: "Here is a guide, he will show you a fine position, and give them h—. "The battery went on and soon entered the gap, facing a storm of shot and shell, and after advancing in the gap about one hundred and fifty (150) yards the guide said: "There is some mistake here, and I must go and see Colonel Walton." He turned his horse in the narrow space and started back. Lt. Ramsay ordered the battery to halt. After waiting some twenty (20) minutes he sent Bugler Peeler to Colonel Walton to inform him that the guide had left us, that there was no position in sight, and that instructions were desired.

After he had been gone some twenty (20) minutes or more, Lt. Ramsay knowing that both the guide and Bugler Peeler might have been killed in that terrific storm of shot and shell, sent Guidon Hall to Col. Walton with the same message. A few minutes later Major Sellers, Brig. Gen. Hood's Adjutant General, came up the railroad on foot and said: "Ramsay, what are you doing here?" He replied: "Colonel Walton ordered us in here to find a fine position." Major Sellers replied: "I have been up close to the enemy's lines and there is no better position anywhere in the gap than this." He then turned to his men and said: "We have got to get our battery out of this, climb this mountain." The last three words were spoken with very great emphasis. The men started up the mountain with a hearty good will, and in about ten (10) minutes they charged down the mountain with tremendous cheering. The enemy's firing ceased. A few minutes later Col. Walton rode up and said: "Lieutenant, you had it pretty hot in here." Lt. Ramsay replied, "rather hot to be comfortable." He replied: "I have just received reports from all the officers, and not a man, horse, or piece of property has been injured." Col. Walton

replied: "You are the luckiest man ever God let live. If it had been one of my batteries under such a fire it would have been cut all to pieces."

The battery marched through the gap and encamped. On August 29th, we marched nine (9) miles and took a position on the right-hand side of the Warrenton Turnpike and engaged the enemy with the four (4) rifle guns. This was quite a surprise to the enemy. He was engaged with Maj.Gen. Stonewall Jackson's troops, and we opened on his right flank, completely enfilading his lines. Expended fifty-five (55) rounds of ammunition.

The enemy changed his front and established a new line of battle. The four (4) rifle guns of our battery then took a fine position on a ridge at right angles to and about three hundred (300) yards to the left of the Warrenton Turnpike. The battalion of the Washington Artillery was on our right, between us and the turnpike. All the batteries engaged the enemy and kept up a regular effective fire, and a storm of shot and shell was hurled back. The guns grew so hot that the gunners could not touch them, and the left gun of the right section fired a charge without a primer. Although we were under a hot fire, the battery ceased firing and the men raised the muzzles of the guns and emptied all the canteens in them to cool them off. In a few minutes the guns were again in action, and were well served until the last shot in the chest was fired. The battery hastened to get a fresh supply of ammunition. When the battery returned the enemy had fallen back and the battery could not get a position. In this engagement. we expended six hundred and fifty-five (655) rounds of ammunition. Eli Wyatt was wounded and five horses killed. Four of them were killed by one shot. Bivouacked on the field.

On Saturday, August 30th, in the afternoon, the entire battery was ordered to a position on the right-hand side of the turnpike and engaged the enemy. The battery kept up a steady and destructive fire. Expended five hundred and twenty (520) rounds of ammunition. Lt. Ramsay was struck on the right knee with the base of a twenty-pounder Parrott shell, but it was so far spent that it only bruised him a little. Richard Crowell and Robert May were wounded. Bivouacked on the field.

On August 31st, the enemy retreated and the second battle of Manassas was over. The battery moved and encamped near the Stone House on the Manassas battlefield. Monday, September 1, 1862, the battery marched a short distance and encamped near Sublett's Ford. On September 2nd, we encamped near Fairfax Court House; on September 3rd near Dranesville; on September 5th near Leesburg; on September 6th encamped four (4) miles from the Potomac River. On September 7th, we marched to and across the Potomac River eleven miles and encamped near Bucktown, Maryland. On September 8th, we encamped at Frederick Junction, on the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad. On September 10th near Middleton, Maryland, and on September 12th two miles from Hagerstown. On September 14th, we left camp about 10 o'clock a.m., marched one (1) mile towards Hagerstown and halted to procure and cook rations. The men and horses had been without rations for over twenty-four (24) hours. The Marylanders were so patriotic they would not sell us wood, but we finally bought wood and the rations were on the fire. About 1 o'clock p.m., a courier came galloping up with orders to proceed in a gallop to South Mountain and report to Maj. Gen. Daniel H. Hill (NC). The assembly was blown, the horses had been fed and were quickly harnessed, the drivers and men took some of the half-cooked rations off of the fire, and in about seven (7) minutes the battery was rumbling over the National Road to South Mountain.

The battery arrived at South Mountain about 3 o'clock p.m. Maj. Gen. Hill was in the gap, and assigned the battery to a position. The right gun was near the hotel. Maj. Gen. Hill gave special orders not to fire unless he ordered it, or our troops were driven up the mountain and passed us. We remained under the enemy's fire all the afternoon, but under the orders could not return it. About an hour after dark the battery left the position and encamped near the foot of the mountain. On September 15th, our battery was ordered to march in the rear of the army as a part of the rear guard. Marched eight (8) miles and was ordered to take position on the right-hand side of the road leading from Sharpsburg to the stone bridge across Antietam Creek.

About 10 o'clock a.m., Brig. Gen. John B. Hood (TX) ordered Lt. Ramsay to take one of his rifle guns and go to a little ridge about three hundred (300) yards to the left of the road and about three hundred and fifty (350) yards in front of the line of battle, and fire into a wood in front of the position, and if the enemy made it hot, he should retire. When he had fired about eleven (11) or twelve (12) shots the enemy fired and made it so hot that the rifle batteries in the line of battle along the heights opened fire on the enemy to relieve Lt. Ramsay. After firing twenty-one (21) rounds of ammunition the piece returned to its position in the line without any loss. Brig. Gen. Hood rode up and thanked Lt. Ramsay and the men for the gallant execution of his order. The day wore away in picket firing. Bivouacked near the line of battle.

On Tuesday, September 16th, the battle began, and about 10 o'clock a.m. the four (4) rifle guns engaged the enemy and kept up a steady, well-directed fire until the last shot was fired. Our battery retired and went rapidly to the rear to refill their empty chests. Expended in this action four hundred and eighty-four (484) rounds of ammunition. Robert Allman, John Bringle, William Parks, and Abram Hodge were wounded. Two horses (2) were killed and one (1) wounded and abandoned. Encamped in rear of Sharpsburg.

Wednesday, September 17th, our battery was still without ammunition. Capt. James Reilly with his greatest exertions could not get it. About 2 o'clock the left section of the battery (howitzers), commanded by Lt. William W. Myers, had procured ammunition, and was ordered by Major Frobel to take position on the right of our line, on the side of the hill, on account of the short range of the guns. As soon as it took position it opened a very destructive fire on a heavy column of infantry that was then advancing, and held its position under a heavy fire of the enemy's batteries and the column of infantry that was advancing. After the section had been in action for some time Major Frobel ordered it to retire. Expended seventy-four (74) rounds of ammunition. The loss sustained by this section shows that it was in a very destructive fire. One piece of this section was disabled. All the horses to its limber were shot, and the piece was drawn by hand to the rear, under fire of the enemy's infantry and brought to camp attached to the caisson. Killed: Daniel Misenheimer, Henry Miller, and George Kepley. Wounded: Henry C. Pool and Rufus Holshouser. Missing: Joseph Lyerly and Wiley Earnhart. About 3 o'clock p.m., the right section's ten-pounder Parrotts, commanded by Lt. Ramsay, had obtained a supply of ammunition and started to the front. Near Sharpsburg we met a large number of straggling soldiers going to the rear, and farther on officers were trying to rally the men and form them into line, and nearly abreast of Sharpsburg we met General Robert E. Lee. General Lee seeing Lt. Ramsay's telescope, said to him: "What troops are those?" pointing to the position occupied by Capt. Reilly's Battery on the day before. Lt. Ramsay drew his telescope from the case and handed it to General Lee. He held up his wounded hand (fingers in bandages) and said: "Can't use it. What troops

are those?" Lt. Ramsay dismounted and adjusting the glass, replied: "They are flying the United States flag." General Lee pointed at another body of troops, nearly at right angles from the others, and said: "What troops are those?" Lt. Ramsay replied: "They are flying the Virginia and Confederate flags." General Lee said: "It is A. P. Hill, from Harper's Ferry," and ordered Lt. Ramsay to place his guns on a little knoll on the right of the road and fire on those people (pointing in the first-named direction). Lt. Ramsay then said: "General Lee, as soon as we fire, we will draw the enemy's fire." General Lee replied: "Never mind me."

Both of the gunners of the right section, James M. Pitman and Ignaz Schoesser were experts, and the first shell exploded in the middle of the line, the next a little to the right of the first, and by the time each gun had thrown five shells the enemy had disappeared. General Lee, with a pleasant smile, said: "Well done! Elevate your guns and continue the fire until these troops (pointing towards them) come near your line of fire, then change your position to the ridge on the right of the line and fire on the troops beyond the creek." General Lee then rode off, and the section kept up a steady, effective fire until Maj. Gen. A. P. Hill's (VA) troops came near the line of fire, then the section changed position to the ridge on the right of our line and opened fire on one of the enemy's batteries in position on the opposite side of the Antietam Creek, and kept up a regular fire until the enemy's battery left the field, and afterwards on the enemy's infantry, and kept a very destructive fire on them until they were driven from the field and night closed the action. Expended fifty-six (56) rounds of ammunition at the first position and two hundred (200) rounds at the second and did not sustain any loss. The center section (three-inch rifles), under the command of Lt. Jesse F. Woodard, was not engaged. It could not get ammunition.

On Thursday, September 18th, before sunrise the battery was ordered on picket and occupied the same position it first held in front of Sharpsburg. After night the battery was ordered to its former camp. On Friday, September 19th, Lt. Ramsay, with one ten-pound Parrott gun, was ordered to report to Brig. Gen. Fitzhugh Lee (VA) at 1 o'clock a.m. to cover the retreat. The remainder of the battery was ordered to march across the Potomac River and four (4) miles beyond camp.

Lt. Ramsay reported to Brig. Gen. Fitzhugh Lee, who had one squadron of cavalry with him on a little elevation nearly a mile from Sharpsburg. Brig. Gen. Lee placed a vidette about three hundred (300) yards in rear of the guard and dismounted the men, giving the men and horses a much-needed rest. About half an hour after sunrise Brig. Gen. Lee ordered the vidette to return to the squadron and directed Lt. Ramsay to give the enemy a parting shot; to elevate the gun as high as possible and use the longest fuse he had. The gun was fired and directly the shell exploded. Brig. Gen. Lee ordered a second and third shot, and these were the last shots of the battle of Sharpsburg. Before the last shell exploded the head of the enemy's column appeared on a hill about nine hundred (900) yards away. Brig. Gen. Lee ordered his men to mount. Lt. Ramsay ordered the limber to the rear. The command "Trot, march!" was given but not obeyed. Men and horses were worn out. For four (4) days they had been on the battlefield and the last two and a half (2½) days of the four (4) without rations. The rear guard marched on and the rear end of the column was about the middle of the Potomac River when the enemy's column appeared on top of the hill about nine hundred (900) yards from the river. Just as the guard started up the bank of the river the enemy fired on them, but they marched on and did not sustain any injury.

On September 20th, we encamped near the Occoquan River, about two (2) miles from Martinsburg. On September 29th, we encamped six (6) miles from Winchester, on the Martinsburg Road. On this march a limber chest accidentally exploded and mortally wounded Lorenzo Bullaboa and \_\_\_\_\_ Draughorn.

October 10th, under special orders from army headquarters, one (1) sergeant, one (1) corporal, and forty-three (43) men were transferred from Capt. W. P. Lloyd's Battery to Capt. James Reilly's. On October 29th, we marched through Winchester, total distance nineteen (19) miles, and encamped five (5) miles from Front Royal. On October 30th, we marched through Front Royal to Flint Hill. On October 31st, we marched twenty-three (23) miles to Woodville and on November 1st to Culpeper Court House. On November 3rd, we left camp, and on November 22nd we reached Fredericksburg. December 11th, our battery was ordered to take a position on high ground, near Dr. Reynold's house, in front of the enemy. Occupied the same position on 12th, 13th, 14th, 15th, and 16th. The enemy did not attack this part of the Confederate lines.

On January 1, 1863, Lueco Mitchell was appointed 2nd Lieutenant and reported for duty. On February 7, 1863, our battery left camp near Fredericksburg, en route for Richmond. On February 18th, at Guinea Station, our battery and baggage were put on cars and the wagons and horses marched to Richmond. On February 20th, we encamped on the Petersburg Railroad, one (1) mile south of Manchester. On March 12th, Capt. James Reilly exchanged the two Dahlgren Howitzers for two Napoleons.

On April 3, 1863, we left camp near Manchester and on April 4th, we marched through Petersburg and encamped three miles from the city. On April 5th, our battery was put on the cars and shipped via Weldon to Tarborough, NC. On April 6th, we arrived at Tarborough. On April 7th, we marched twenty-five (25) miles and encamped near Greenville. On April 8th, we marched twenty (20) miles and took position in the fortifications around Washington and on April 10th, we engaged the enemy in his forts at Washiugton. We expended one hundred and seventy-two (172) rounds of ammunition. On April 11th, we expended one hundred and eighty (180) rounds. On April 12th, we expended one hundred and seventy (170) rounds. On April 14th, we expended one hundred and eighty-five (185) rounds. On April 15th, we expended one hundred and eighty-five (185) rounds. On April 16th. we expended one hundred and seventy (170) rounds. The enemy had succeeded in getting his boats up the river with ample supplies and reinforcements, and the general commanding considered further efforts to reduce the forts impracticable with the troops and means at his command. Maj. Gen. Daniel H. Hill (NC) in a note thanked the officers and men of Capt. Reilly's Battery for their efficient service:  
"April 15, 1863.

"Captain Reilly:—Many thanks to you, your officers, and your noble men for their efficient service. Would that you were attached to my command. I know of no men I would be so glad to have with me. May you have as happy and successful career as you deserve to have.  
"Respectfully,

"D. H. HILL, Major General."

Source: *Carolina Watchman*, May 18, 1863

On April 16th, our battery left the position in front of Washington and marched twenty-six (26) miles, en route for Tarborough, and on April 18th, we reached Tarborough. On April 21st, our battery was shipped via Weldon to Franklin, VA, and on April 22nd we arrived at Franklin. On April 26th, we left camp at Franklin, marched thirty (30) miles and encamped near Suffolk, VA.

On May 3rd, we took position in line of battle. One (1) twenty-pound Napoleon was in action and expended ten (10) rounds of ammunition. On May 4th, the battle at Suffolk being over, our battery marched twenty-five (25) miles and encamped near Franklin. On May 5th, 6th, 7th, and 8th marched eighty-six (86) miles, passing through Petersburg, and on May 8th, we encamped near Manchester; on May 11th, we marched twenty (20) miles, en route to Louisa Court House.

On June 4th, we encamped near Culpeper Court House. On June 15th, we marched twenty-eight (28) miles and encamped near Washington, VA. On June 16th, we marched twenty (20) miles to Markham Station. On June 17th, fifteen (15) miles to Upperville. On June 18th, eighteen (18) miles, crossing the Blue Ridge Mountains at Ashby's Gap, and to Snicker's Ford, on the Shenandoah River. On June 19th, our battery was placed in position on the left of the gap in the mountain. On June 20th, our battery left its position and recrossed the river at Snicker's Ford. On June 22nd, we marched to Millwood. On June 24th, we encamped near Bunker Hill. On June 25th, we marched twenty (20) miles to Falling Waters. On June 26th, the battery, crossing the Potomac River, marched twenty (20) miles to Greencastle, PA. On June 27th, we passed through Chambersburg and encamped two miles from the city.

***Editor - Here Capt. Ramsay's manuscript broke off. The following data as to remainder of the record of Company D, and as to Companies E and I, are taken from other sources.***

James Reilly was a sergeant in the old United States Army and was in charge of Fort Johnston, when on 9 January, 1861, at 4 a.m., it was taken charge of by some ardent Southerners from Wilmington. On 7 September, 1863, he was promoted to Major and Lt. John A. Ramsay became Captain of Company D.

On 15 June, 1863, Reilly's Battery, usually styled in the Army Returns the "Rowan Artillery," was returned as belonging to Henry's Battalion, for at that time and down to the close of the war the former system of attaching a battery to each brigade was abandoned and the artillery was organized into battalions of four companies each.

On July 2, 1863, Reilly's and Latham's Batteries (both from North Carolina), of Henry's Battalion, were on the extreme right of our line at Gettysburg and engaged the enemy and captured three (3) ten-pound Parrotts. One three-inch rifle gun in Reilly's Battery burst during the engagement. On July 3rd, the whole four (4) batteries were engaged in same position and lost four (4) killed and twenty-three (23) wounded. On July 4th, Henry's Battalion changed their position but remained on the battlefield till 6 p.m., when they joined in the retreat and marched all night. At 2 p.m., on July 5th they had reached South Mountain, and on July 6th encamped at Hagerstown, MD. On July 14th, they recrossed the Potomac River on the pontoon bridge at Falling Waters; on July 22nd, they crossed the Shenandoah River; and on August 6th were encamped near Fredericksburg. On 31 July, 1863, Henry's Battalion had passed under the command of Major, later Lt. Col. John C. Haskell, and was known as Haskell's

Battalion till the close of the war, though in March of 1864, the battalion was temporarily commanded by Maj. James Reilly.

The battalion, on September 12, 1863, was sent, for better subsistence, into camp near Beaver Dam Station, and spent their time till May 4, 1864, mostly near Cobham's Depot. The battalion was then ordered to the front and the "Rowan Battery" reported six (6) guns as their equipment. The battalion was held in reserve till May 8th, when it was sent forward to aid the cavalry. It was thence forward more or less engaged all along in the famous struggle from the Wilderness to the James River, especially it was actively engaged May 9, June 1, and June 3. On June 7th, Haskell's Battalion passed to the south side of the Chickahominy River. and on June 16 crossed the James River on the pontoon bridge. In this series of battles the battalion of four batteries lost fifteen (15) killed and fifty-one (51) wounded.

On August 31, 1864, the returns show that the "Rowan Battery" was then commanded by Lt. Ezekiel Myers, and the returns of the battery April 9, 1864, showed one hundred and thirty-six (136) total present, with seventy-eight (78) serviceable horses and one (1) three-inch rifle cannon and three (3) ten-pound Parrotts as equipment.

The battery, as a part of Haskell's Battalion, and attached to the First Corps (Lt. Gen. James Longstreet - VA), took part in the fighting around Petersburg and in the retreat to Appomattox, where it was surrendered with the army and the few survivors of its glorious career were paroled. Lt. Jesse F. Woodard was in command of the battery at its surrender.

### **COMPANY E**

This light battery was first commanded by Capt. Alexander D. Moore, who was commissioned May 16, 1861. He was promoted to Colonel of the 61st NC Regiment on August 3, 1863, and killed on June 3, 1864. He was succeeded as Captain by John O. Miller. The other officers were: 1st Lt. John C. McIlhenny, who resigned in 1861; John. O. Miller, who became Captain; William P. Kendall; and 2nd Lieutenants Roger Cutler and Horatio Davis. The officers were all from New Hanover County, though the rank and file were from several counties, largely from Wake.

On September 7, 1861, the battery was still at Raleigh, and for want of guns was soon after sent to the North Carolina coast instead of to Virginia. In October of 1861, it had been equipped with six (6) brass field-pieces and was sent with the 18th and 25th NC Regiments to South Carolina. On November 18, 1861, it was at Coosawatchie, one hundred and ten (110) present for duty, and at Grahamville the next day. General Robert E. Lee, at that time in command in South Carolina, stated that it was the only light artillery in his department.

In February of 1862, Brig. Gen. Joseph R. Anderson (VA), commanding at Wilmington, requested the return of the two regiments and Capt. Moore's Battery. So urgent was the supposed need of their return, that North Carolina Governor Henry T. Clark, supported by a resolution of the State Convention, applied to the Confederate Government to that end. On March 25, 1862, the battery was at Wilmington and at Kinston on April 21st. On August 31, 1863, Capt. Moore's Battery, then unattached, was around Richmond, VA. On April 9, 1864, it reported ninety-two (92) present ready for duty, with twenty-four (24) serviceable horses and four (4) ten-pound Parrott guns.

It was, as Capt. Miller's Battery, one (1) of the four (4) batteries constituting Moseley's Battalion May 5-15, 1864, and was under Maj. Gen. William H.C. Whiting (VA) in his defense of Petersburg. It took part in repelling Federal Maj. Gen. Benjamin F. Butler at Drewry's Bluff and Bermuda Hundreds. On June 10th, the battalion was a part of Brig. Gen. Bushrod R. Johnson's (TN) Division, and was sharply engaged 16, 17 and 18 June, and served its full share in the long and arduous defense of Petersburg. On June 30, 1864, the battery reported one hundred and forty (140) present for duty and four (4) guns.

Major Mosely was killed on December 16, 1864, and Major Blount succeeded to command of the battalion. The battery followed the fortunes of the army to Appomattox, where the whole battalion of four (4) companies numbered only twenty-four (24) when paroled as a part of the Third Corps, to which it had so long been attached.

### ***2nd COMPANY I***

This was a New Hanover company, all the officers and nearly all the men being from that county. Thomas J. Southerland was Captain; Thomas C. Moore and Thomas J. Ivey, 1st Lieutenants; William W. Freeman and Christopher C. Redd, 2nd Lieutenants.

It was a battery of horse artillery. It was stationed near Wilmington the entire period of service until after the fall of that city in January of 1865.

On September 1, 1864, a section of the battery was at Masonboro Sound, but was ordered back to Sugar Loaf on December 16, 1864. Under Brig. Gen. William W. Kirkland (NC), it took part in repulsing the attempted landing of the troops from the enemy's fleet near Sugar Loaf planning to seize Fort Fisher on December 25, 1864, and had one man wounded. Lt. Colonel Read, Chief of Artillery was wounded, and Capt. Thomas Southerland succeeded him in that capacity. The battery followed the army on the retreat from Wilmington in January of 1865, and was probably at the battle of Bentonville. It reported seventy present for duty April 27, 1865.

## Known Battles / Skirmishes - Heavy Artillery - Companies B, F, G, H, K

March 23 - April 26, 1862 (Companies B, F, G, and H only)	Siege of Fort Macon, NC
September 5-6, 1862 (Companies B, G, and H only)	1st Washington, NC
November 11, 1862 (Companies B, G, and H only)	Skirmish Near Deep Gully, NC
December 13-14, 1862 (Companies B, G, and H only)	Skirmishes at Southwest Creek, NC
December 12-15, 1862 Companies (B, G, and H only)	Naval Operations on the Neuse River, NC
December 13-14, 1862 (Companies B, G, and H only)	1st Kinston, NC
December 17, 1862 (Companies B, G, and H only)	Goldsborough Bridge, NC
February 1-3, 1864 (Companies B, F, G, and H only)	2nd New Bern, NC
<b>April 17-20, 1864</b> <b>(Companies B, G, and H only)</b>	<b>2nd Plymouth, NC</b>
<b>December 20-22, 1864</b> <b>(Company B only)</b>	<b>Poplar Point, NC</b>

## April 17-20, 1864 -- 2nd Plymouth\*

The 1st NC Battalion-Sharpshooters remained in North Carolina the balance of the Winter and Spring of 1864, and was in the expedition under Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC), which captured Plymouth, NC on April 20, 1864.

On April 21, 1864, the 1st NC Battalion-Sharpshooters took part in the capture of Plymouth under Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke. When his brigade was recalled to the Army of Northern Virginia in May, the battalion appears to have been detached and left at Kinston on Provost Guard duty.

When the 6th NC Regiment (State Troops) left Kinston, we were carried by way of Goldsborough and Rocky Mount to Tarborough, and thence were marched hurriedly to Plymouth. We took part in the storming of the outer works and final capture of Plymouth, April 17-20th. It was in this battle and whilst storming Fort Wessels that we first had to contend with hand grenades. Whilst our men were in the ditch around the fort the enemy threw hand grenades quite freely, but they did not prove to be very destructive, and the fort soon surrendered. This was about dark on the first day, and the surrender of this fort brought us in front of the main line of works around the town. Early in the morning the battle was renewed all along the line, and the Ram "Albemarle" was brought down the river to assist our

land forces. The battle soon resulted in the capture of the town, with a large number of prisoners and considerable stores. We then marched on Little Washington on Tar River, but the enemy vacated it before we got there.

Under command of Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC), a Confederate force, which included Brig. Gen. Hoke's brigade, moved on Plymouth, NC in April of 1864. With the help of the ironclad C.S.S. Albemarle, Brig. Gen. Hoke laid siege to the town and captured it April 17-20, 1864. From Plymouth, Brig. Gen. Hoke moved to occupy Washington, NC, which had already been evacuated by the Union forces stationed there.

After returning from Suffolk, and remaining in camp a few weeks, the 8th NC Regiment (State Troops) was temporarily attached to Brig. Gen. Matthew W. Ransom's (NC) Brigade and ordered to go on the expedition commanded by Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC) against Plymouth, NC. We left Petersburg, VA, went to Weldon, thence by Rocky Mount to Tarborough by railroad. From Tarborough we marched to Plymouth, arriving before that town on the evening of the 17th of April, driving in the enemy's pickets.

On April 18th our forces drew nearer the town, and on the evening of that day the 8th NC Regiment, with some other regiments of Brig. Gen. Matthew W. Ransom's (NC) Brigade, made a reconnaissance of the enemy's works. The 8th NC Regiment formed in a strip of woods several hundred yards from the main line of fortifications. A battery of artillery was to take position on the left of the 8th NC Regiment. At the order to advance the regiment moved out of the woods into the open field and began pressing and driving the enemy's strong skirmish line. The battery of artillery came in at a rapid run, and taking position at the left of the 8th NC Regiment, about three hundred (300) yards from the enemy's works, opened a rapid fire on the main fort in our front. The gunboats in the river also took part in shelling our battery and line. One shell from a gunboat came over the town, struck the ground about one hundred and fifty (150) yards in front of the 8th NC Regiment, ricocheted and the next time struck the ground in the line of the regiment, exploded, killing and wounding fifteen (15) men of Company H. Three (3) of the men were killed outright, two (2) were mortally wounded, and of the others, some were severely and some slightly wounded. The firing was kept up about two (2) hours, when it ceased, the enemy's forts having been apparently silenced. The wounded were carried to the rear during the action and the dead buried that night.

On April 19th nothing except some skirmishing took place in the forenoon. In the afternoon our regiment, with Brig. Gen. Ransom's brigade, was ordered to move around towards the eastern side of the town and take position down the river from the enemy's works. In attempting to pass Conaby Creek, on that side of the town, a sharp fight occurred at the bridge over the stream. It was about two o'clock at night before the crossing could be effected. The passage of the creek having been forced, the brigade formed with its right resting on the river. The position the 8th NC Regiment held in the brigade placed it directly in front of one of the enemy's forts.

At early dawn on the morning of April 20th the signal rockets went up and the order came to advance. In the meantime, a battery of artillery took position in front of the 8th NC Regiment and opened a rapid fire on the fort in our front. The regiment, in fact the whole brigade, as ordered, moved off in common time. Not a rifle was fired, not a word spoken. The artillery was doing its full duty in keeping

the enemy's infantry quiet. When the regiment had advanced to within about one hundred and fifty (150) yards of the fort the order to charge was given. The "yell" was raised and the regiment rushed forward to mount the fort. Just at the moment the "yell" was raised the enemy's infantry poured a destructive fire into the ranks of the regiment. Our artillery ceased firing as the regiment approached near the fort. The men rushed on, leaped into the ditch and attempted to scale the fort.

While the men were attempting to climb over the outside of the fort the enemy threw hand grenades into the ditch. Those who were in the ditch had to get out of it. The regiment then swung around to the right and attempted to break through the palisades on that side of the fort. The palisades had loop holes, through which the enemy fired on our line. At this point many of the men were shot through the head. The regiment rushed up to the palisades, and as the enemy pulled their guns out of the loop holes our men put theirs in and fired at those on the inside. Such deadly work could not last long. The 8th NC Regiment swung a little further around to the gate leading to the rear of the fort. The gate was burst open. The regiment rushed in and the fort surrendered. "Three cheers for North Carolina" were given by the regiment, thus announcing that the assault had been successful.

One fort having been captured, the line within was easily taken. But one strong fort (Fort Williams) remained in possession of the enemy. The 8th NC Regiment formed and attempted to storm that. The men charged up to the edge of the surrounding ditch, only to find that it could not be crossed. There was but one of two courses to take, to-wit: either to fall back or surrender. The regiment chose the former. When the retreat began the enemy poured a fearful volley, into the ranks, killing and wounding many of the men. This charge was reckless and unnecessary. It was made under the flush of victory, not by the order of the commanding general. The fort, being surrounded, would have had to surrender anyhow, as it did a few hours afterwards. With the fall of Fort Williams, the capture of Plymouth was made complete. It was a brilliant victory, but the 8th NC Regiment paid dearly for its share in it. The regiment lost one hundred and fifty-four (154) men killed and wounded, about one-third of its number. Lt. David P. Langley of Company G was killed; and Capt. Jonas Cook of Company H, and Lt. Littleton J. Thompson of Company F, were among the wounded. Francis J. Perkins of Company A, color-bearer of the regiment, fell mortally wounded on the morning of April 20th. A few days afterwards Jacob R. Earnhardt, Company H, was appointed color-bearer.

To illustrate another phase of war, it may not be without interest to narrate an incident or two that occurred on the battlefield of Plymouth. The following two are, therefore, given:

As the ambulance corps was following the regiment, and having come to the point where the first charge began on the morning of April 20th, one of the first men they found lying on the field was James Misenheimer, of Company H, who was mortally wounded. A member of the corps went to him and asked if he was wounded. He answered yes, that a whole shell had gone through him, and that it was from our own artillery. Poor fellow, he thought that after passing our battery the artillery had shot him. This was a mistake. The artillery fired over the heads of the men. He was shot by the enemy's infantry, the ball passing through the stomach. He said to the one speaking to him: "Tom, is that you?" On being told that it was, he added: "Write to mother and tell her I am killed." He died that day.

Again, color-bearer Perkins was carried to the rear mortally wounded, and as he lay in a barn which had been taken for use for the wounded and dying, in conversation with a friend and member of the regiment, who was with him, he asked what the men thought of his conduct that day. On being told

that all were praising him for his gallantry, he then said: "If that is so, if it were not for my sister, I would not mind dying."

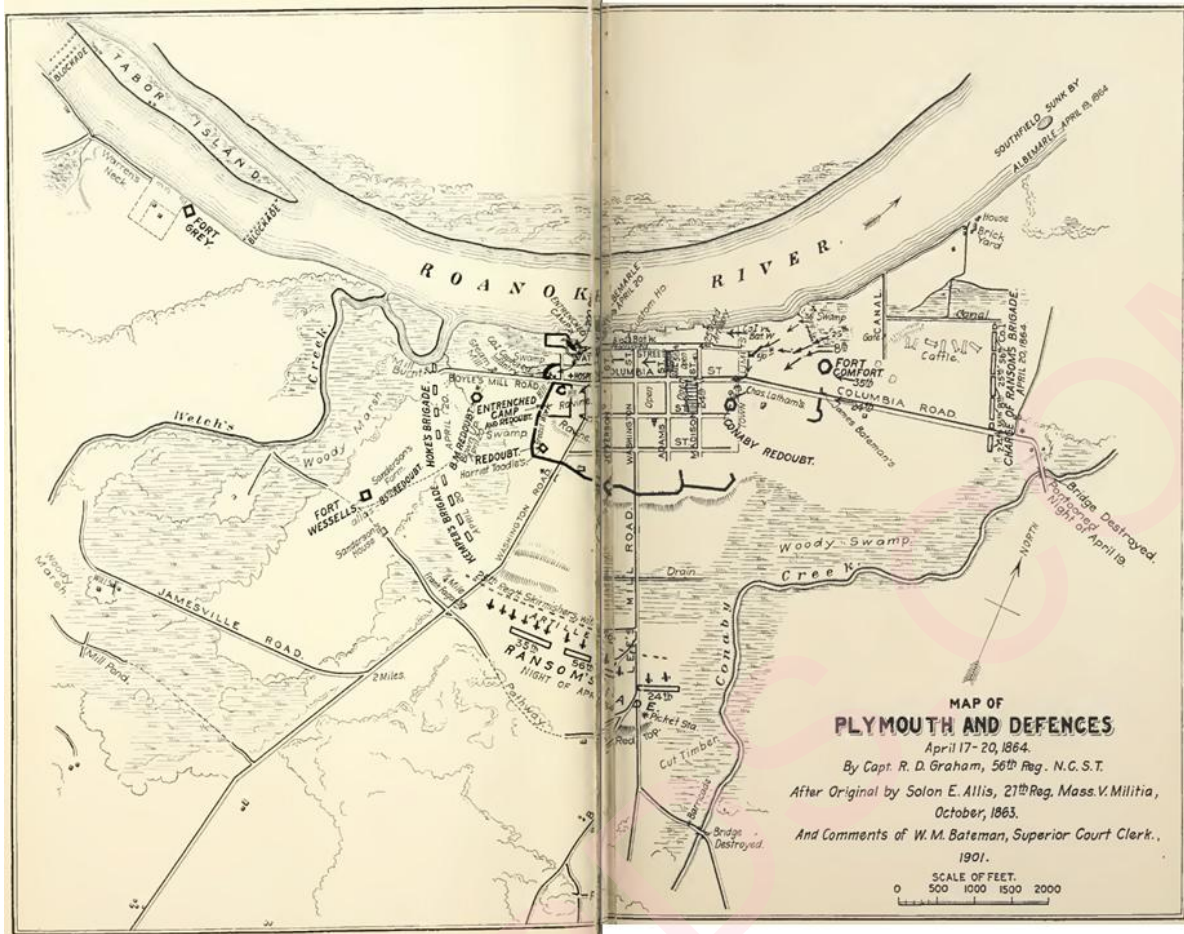
Thus, among many others, fell two brave men, their last thoughts wandering far away to their homes, the one thinking of a dear mother living among the hills of Cabarrus County, the other of a dear sister whom he had left at his home in Virginia. How many thousands of similar incidents might be recorded! How many thousands of dying soldiers, whose last thoughts were of loved ones at home, but for whom there were no friends present to receive the parting messages! But, then, such is war. After a few days' rest at Plymouth the regiment, with the other troops of the expedition, began the march to Washington, NC, which place the enemy abandoned on our approach.

Under command of Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC), a Confederate force, which included the 8th NC Regiment (State Troops), moved on Plymouth, NC in April of 1864. The 8th NC Regiment was temporarily detached from Brig. Gen. Thomas L. Clingman's (NC) brigade and ordered to report to Brig. Gen. Matthew W. Ransom (NC) at Weldon on April 13th, and moved to Tarborough with Brig. Gen. Hoke's army.

On April 17th, the Confederates drove in the Union pickets, and on April 18th, the 8th NC Regiment took part in a heavy skirmish with the enemy's reinforced skirmish line. Brig. Gen. Hoke decided to surround the town, and on April 19th, Brig. Gen. Ransom's brigade and the 8th NC Regiment moved around towards the eastern side of the town of Plymouth. On this move they had a sharp fight with a Union outpost at the bridge over Conaby Creek.

The brigade went into position with its right on the Roanoke River bank. Early on the morning of April 20th, the entire Confederate line advanced. The 8th NC Regiment's objective was one of the forts, and it succeeded in breaking through the gate after swinging around to the right of the fort. After capturing it, the 8th NC Regiment reformed and moved against Fort Williams, the strongest position still held by Union forces. The men charged up to the open ditch around the fort and were forced to retire when they found it could not be crossed.

The attack was reckless and needless since the fort was surrounded and would have been forced to surrender under siege. The 8th NC Regiment lost about one-third of its men at this engagement. From the opening skirmish to the attack on Fort Williams, the 8th NC Regiment lost 154 men killed and wounded. After a brief rest, the 8th NC Regiment was ordered to move on to Washington, NC, with other troops of this expedition.



Comparative quiet prevailed in North Carolina until April of 1864. Detachments from the **10th NC Regiment (1st Artillery)** the battalion (Companies B, E, G, and H) led by Capt. James L. Manney, under the direction of Lt. Col. Henry T. Guion, with pontoons, accompanied Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke's (NC) expedition to Plymouth and assisted in its capture... Until the Confederate iron clad "Albemarle" was blown up by a torpedo boat at Plymouth, and that town and Washington fell into the hands of the Federals again, this battalion was separated.

In March of 1864, detachments of the **10th NC Regiment (1st Artillery)** accompanied Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke's (NC) expedition to Plymouth, NC and assisted in the capture of that Union-occupied town.

The 21st NC Regiment (State Troops) was engaged in the memorable battle of Plymouth, NC on April 17-20, 1864, where it successfully assaulted the enemy's fortified position, the entire garrison surrendering to Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (promoted to Major General immediately after this battle). The enemy's position here was a very strong one, protected by forts and gunboats. About dark we were ordered to make an assault upon one of the outer forts up to which our brigade charged, time after time, with persistent courage and stern determination. In the third attempt the parapet was gained. Here the fighting was desperate and at close quarters and deadly, waxing hotter from beginning to finish. The commander of the fort, though mortally wounded, refused to surrender, cursing his lieutenant, (who had assumed command), for hoisting the white flag and surrendering.

It was indeed a gallant defense. The 21st GA Regiment and 21st NC Regiment, as at the first of the war, again fought side by side in this fierce conflict—mingling their voices together in the same deafening yell of triumph. Many of them were stricken down on this bloody field and many of them sleep in a common grave. In this fight officers and men in both regiments, vied with each other in deeds of unsurpassed courage. Where all acted as heroes, it would seem invidious to make any special mention of names, but I must call attention to the distinguished and daring courage of Capt. James O. Blackburn of Company G, and Private Francis Clinard of Company A. Both fell far in advance of our line in making the assault. The command then laid down under arms, in line of battle, among the dead and wounded, hearing all night the distressing cries of the wounded. Knowing what was before us, we slept but little, expecting to make an attack on the main fort near the town early the following day. But the Confederate ram, the "Albemarle," coming down the Roanoke River, sank or ran off the Federal gunboats. Then, after a brief and futile resistance to our combined land and naval forces, the entire garrison surrendered unconditionally to Brig. Gen. Hoke, who paid the brigade a handsome tribute by saying: "My men, my confident expectations in you have been fully realized in this fight."

In April of 1864, A Confederate force, including the 21st NC Regiment (State Troops), under Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC) attached Plymouth, NC, and with the help of the Confederate ironclad C.S.S. *Albemarle*, captured the town on April 17-20, 1864. Brig. Gen. Hoke then went to Washington, NC.

The 24th NC Regiment (State Troops), under Brig. Gen. Matthew W. Ransom (NC), left Weldon, NC in the early part of April and reached Plymouth, NC, and on April 17th we began the siege of that place. There were about 3,500 Yankees here, under the command of Brig. Gen. Henry W. Wessells, strongly fortified by a series of breastworks and forts, well mounted, with nearly two hundred (200) heavy siege guns, which would seem to make the place well-nigh invulnerable to an equal number of troops as the assaulting party.

Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC) established his lines on the upper town or river, and Brig. Gen. Ransom's brigade on the south or front part of the town, all under the command of Brig. Gen. Hoke. On April 18th, Brig. Gen. Ransom was ordered to assault the works in front of the town which, by the way, was that part of the work that embraced the three (3) principal forts and could not be carried by an assault made directly in front.

Preparatory to making this assault the 24th NC Regiment was drawn up in line of battle in a skirt of woods, some three-quarters of a mile from the enemy's works, and a detail made, to intercept and drive back the enemy's sharpshooters, posted some two hundred (200) yards in front of us in the open field. Our line advanced about half the distance, when the firing commenced, and we can truthfully say, that this was the finest work of the kind we ever saw, our lines steadily advancing, while the enemy's retreated into the forts.

The 24th NC Regiment followed the line of skirmishers to within a short distance of the forts, where we were halted and ordered to lie down in a deep ravine. At this moment (dark) all the artillery on both sides, that could be brought to bear was in full play, and from then until a late hour at night it was a sublime, as it was also an awful scene, to watch the transition of the bursting shells, dealing death

and destruction on every hand. The light caused by the vivid flash of the cannon and the explosion of shells, made it sufficient at times to have picked up a pin from the earth. In this assault our casualties were comparatively light, considering how terrific was this artillery duel.

We withdrew late at night, and the next day Brig. Gen. Ransom's brigade was sent around in rear of the town on the river to make the assault from below. Company E, of the 24th NC Regiment, was thrown forward as skirmishers and to find out, if possible, if the bridge at the creek had been burned. As we have before stated in this sketch, the writer was acting as courier from the skirmish line to Brig. Gen. Ransom's headquarters. It was now night, and I had delivered a message from Capt. Barney Lane, in charge of the skirmishers, to Brig. Gen. Ransom, with regard to the force of the enemy at the creek, when Lt. Applewhite, of Texas, and acting as an Aide to Brig. Gen. Ransom, was standing by and asked permission to take "this man" (myself), and go to the creek and ascertain if the bridge had been burned. Brig. Gen. Ransom at first objected, but finally yielded, and Lt. Applewhite and myself set out, but did not go far before we met Col. James Dearing (VA), of our cavalry, and one other man. On learning that we were going to the creek, Col. Dearing and his man joined us and we four soon stood on the bank of the creek. The bridge had been burned and a small boat was on the opposite side. Col. Dearing asked who would swim the creek and get the boat, and no sooner said than the man we did not know was across the creek and had the boat. The enemy, as we soon learned, was about forty (40) paces from us behind breastworks. The man that swam the creek, we have learned since the war was Private Cavanaugh, from Onslow County. It was a brave deed, and we mention it simply to show the material that composed the Southern army, then around Plymouth, and no doubt there were hundreds of equally brave spirits in that unequal contest, some of whom fell that night and the next morning in the storming of this strong citadel.

Capt. Barney Lane, with Company E, of the 24th NC Regiment, now arrived at the creek, and soon after a pontoon was fixed and Capt. Lane and his company went across to the Yankee side. When he gave the order to forward, the enemy poured into them a heavy fire from behind breastworks, wounding several of Capt. Lane's men. Capt. Lane, however, maintained his ground until reinforcements arrived, which was about ten (10) minutes later, when the Yankees fled.

We followed on to a hedgerow about one thousand (1,000) yards from the main forts, when Company E held the skirmish line during the night. At dawn of April 20th, Capt. Durham of Brig. Gen. Ransom's Staff, ordered Capt. Lane to forward his line of skirmishers. This order was greeted by a shower of minie balls from the enemy. At the time all of his artillery that could be brought to bear upon us was in full play, which made the earth quake beneath our feet. Amid this storm of shot and shell, Capt. Lane led his line in advance of the line of battle to the first fort. On arriving at the fort, Daniel King, Orderly Sergeant of Company E, mounted the parapet and demanded its surrender, which order was obeyed. The second fort was then stormed and carried; the third also, and our victory was complete. The 24th NC Regiment and Brig. Gen. Ransom's Brigade had stormed and taken an army greater in numbers than they themselves, and the enemy well-fortified within these strong forts, but this was not done without some loss to us, for in Company E, Capt. Lane's alone, we numbered twenty-one (21) killed and wounded.

Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke's (NC) Brigade occupied the line above town on the river and consequently did but little of the fighting on this day. This was a complete victory for our side and it was greatly due to Brig. Gen. Matthew W. Ransom (NC) and his brigade.

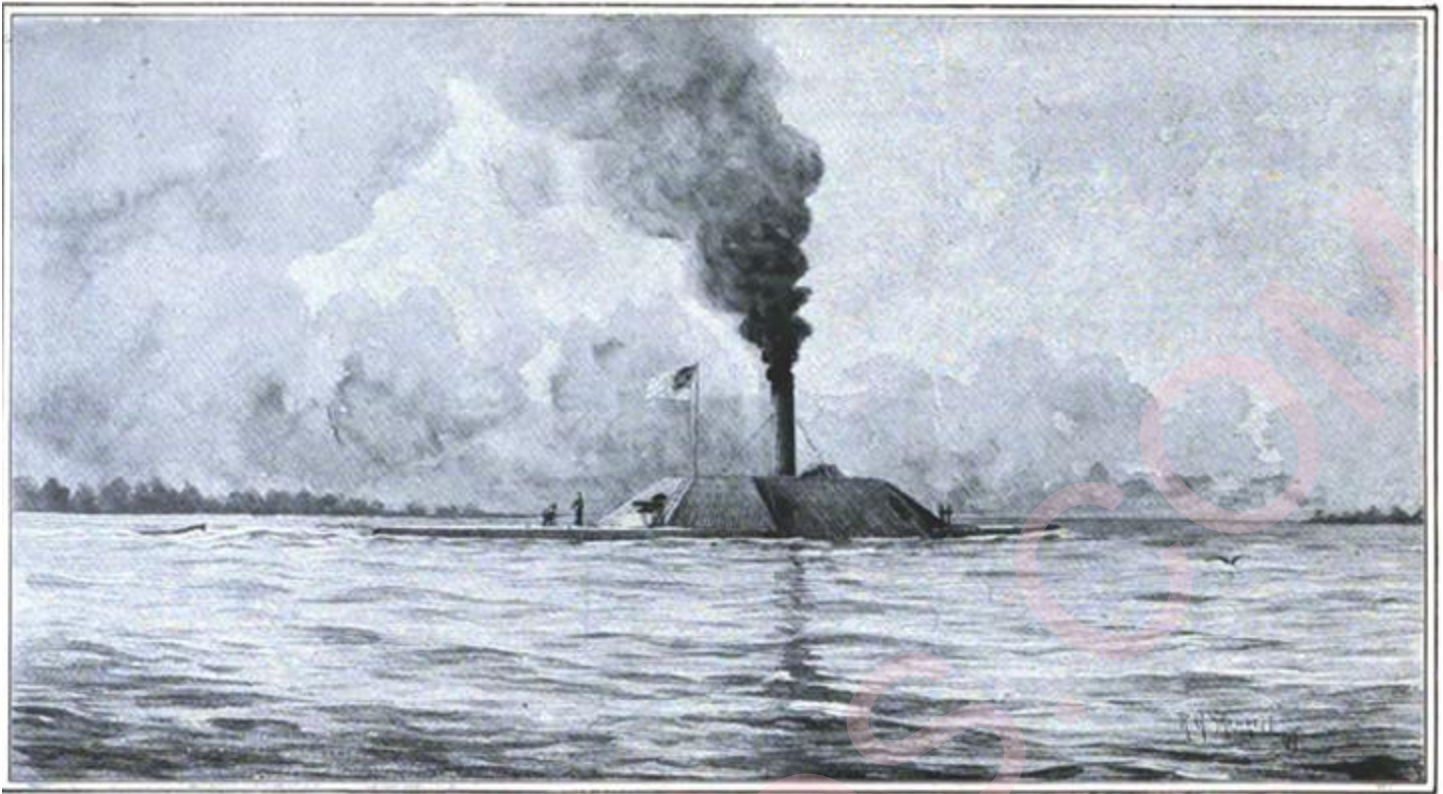
The recapture of Plymouth, NC, under the existing circumstances, was one of the most splendid victories achieved by Southern arms in this great contest, and about the only hard-fought battle on North Carolina soil. At night, the troops were marched out of town and the dead buried with military honors. On the following day, the 24th NC rested for a day or two, when we were relieved by the 50th NC Regiment, and Brig. Gen. Ransom's Brigade was sent to lay siege to Washington, NC.

Brig. Gen. Matthew W. Ransom's (NC) brigade, which included the 24th NC Regiment (State Troops) remained in the vicinity of Weldon, NC until April 14, 1864, when it moved to Tarborough to take part in Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke's (NC) attack on the Roanoke River town of Plymouth, NC. On April 17th, Brig. Gen. Hoke, with Brig. Gen. Ransom's brigade on the right of his line, surrounded the town on the land side and awaited the arrival of the Confederate ironclad ram *C.S.S. Albemarle*, which was descending the Roanoke River to prevent Union reinforcement or escape by the river.

Brig. Gen. Ransom's brigade was involved in heavy fighting on April 18th but failed to penetrate the Union defenses; however, Brig. Gen. Hoke's brigade succeeded in capturing the Union defensive works at Fort Wessells. After a day of artillery exchanges on April 19th, the *C.S.S. Albemarle*, which had been delayed by low water, river obstructions, and Union gunboats, arrived on the morning of April 20th. Brig. Gen. Ransom's brigade then began a successful push against the Union defenses at the south end of the town. Fort Williams, the last Union stronghold, was compelled to hoist a white flag after an artillery bombardment, and the garrison surrendered around 10:00 a.m. on April 20th.

In April of 1864, the 25th NC Regiment (State Troops) participated in the assault and capture of 2nd Plymouth, NC.

Brig. Gen. Matthew W. Ransom's (NC) Brigade with the 8th NC Regiment of Brig. Gen. Thomas L. Clingman's (NC), and Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke's (NC) and Brig. Gen. James L. Kemper's (VA) Brigades, and the 43rd NC Regiment, were the infantry assigned to Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke in his expedition to re-capture Plymouth, NC; he was ably assisted also by the ironclad ram *C.S.S. Albemarle*, built at Halifax, NC on the Roanoke River, and commanded by Cdr. James W. Cooke. The *C.S.S. Albemarle* was not finished when the time came to move, but this energetic and able naval officer had his forges blazing and carpenters putting the last work upon the ship as it steamed down the river to take part in the fight.



CONFEDERATE STATES RAM ALBEMARLE.  
Prepared from authentic photographs and measurements of the original vessel.

On April 20, 1864, Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke stormed and carried the Union works, but not without heavy loss, Brig. Gen. Matthew W. Ransom's brigade alone losing 87 killed and more than 500 wounded. The loss of the 35th NC Regiment was the greatest sustained by any regiment. It fell to the lot of this regiment to assault the formidable fort on the eastern front of the town. It was taken from its regular place on the left of the brigade and placed in the center so as to strike this work.

During the night of April 19th, Brig. Gen. Ransom forced the passage of Conaby Creek, a narrow, but deep stream, on the east of the town. Brig. Gen. Henry W. Wessells, the Union commander, in his report of the battle, says: "After dark the enemy in strong force succeeded in effecting the crossing of Conaby Creek below the town and massed his columns on my left. This disaster is unexplained, and placed me in a most critical position."

Undoubtedly the passage of this stream was a great tactical move on the part of the Confederate commander. During the night Brig. Gen. Ransom formed his lines for the assault and gave his men a few hours of much needed rest. When the order to charge was given, which was at daybreak on April 20, 1864, officers and men seemed animated with but one determination, and that was to be the first troops to enter the fort. Reaching the deep ditch surrounding the fortifications our regiment rushed into it and climbing up its sides, bristling with guns, crowded through the embrasures, over the parapet and wherever they could find an entrance, and were in possession of the works before the enemy could recover from the audacity of the attack. During this time the 24th and 8th NC Regiments captured a fort on the right on the east front of the town, and nearer the river. The enemy now retreated into the houses, making barricades of them and firing from the upper stories. To dislodge them it became necessary to capture the works directly on the river bank and then its fortifications on the western front.

Reforming his brigade Brig. Gen. Ransom successively carried these works, then a fight from house to house took place. The enemy were at length driven from all their positions, losing in captured some two thousand (2,000) prisoners; the balance fled to Fort Williams, the main fortification of the town. Brig. Gen. Ransom, preparatory to assault, made a reconnaissance of the place. It was seen to be thoroughly defended by good guns; was surrounded by a ditch thirty (30) feet deep and thirty (30) feet, wide, with a stockade in the center of pine poles ten and twelve (10-12) inches in diameter, joined together by iron cables, and the entrance protected by a massive iron door.

Brig. Gen. Ransom now signaled for the *C.S.S. Albemarle* to come up, which was below the town, having attacked and destroyed or driven off all the gunboats in the river, killing Union Lt. Commander Charles W. Flusser of the gunboat *U.S.S. Miami*, and sinking the gunboat *U.S.S. Southfield*.



*C.S.S. Albemarle Sinks U.S.S. Southfield - April 19, 1864*

The *C.S.S. Albemarle* steamed up to the foot of the main street leading from the river to the entrance of Fort Williams and opened fire. The first shot falling short, killed and wounded several of the 35th NC Regiment, which lay across the street a short distance from the fort, awaiting the order to assault. This regiment was withdrawn nearer the river and the *C.S.S. Albemarle* again opened on Fort Williams.

After exploding three or four (3-4) shells inside the work, Brig. Gen. Ransom sent Col. James Dearing (VA), acting on his staff, to demand its unconditional surrender. Brig. Gen. Henry W. Wessells desired to see the officer in command. Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC) was sent for, and after a brief interview between them, Brig. Gen. Wessells, satisfied that further resistance was in vain, hoisted the white flag. Brig. Gen. Wessells says his loss in killed, wounded, and missing was 2,834.

Brig. Gen. Wessells in his official report of the battle, enumerating his forces, says: "There were also present portions of two (2) companies Second North Carolina volunteers, native troops, under Captains Johnson and Haggard. \* \* \* During its siege and in the night a considerable number of North Carolina soldiers (many of them deserters from the enemy, and all of them fearing bad treatment in the event of capture), left their companies without authority, escaping in canoes, being picked up, as I have understood, by our boats in the sound."

This was one of the most brilliant minor victories of the war. Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke was telegraphed by Confederate President Jefferson Davis his promotion to be Major General (April 20, 1864). The Legislature of North Carolina, by formal resolution, thanked Brig. Gen. Hoke and Brig. Gen. Ransom and Commander James W. Cooke, of the *C.S.S. Albemarle*, and the officers and men of their commands for this great feat of arms, and the Confederate Congress passed similar resolutions.

Maj. Gen. Hoke moved at once on Washington, NC.

April 17-20, 1864: Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC), who succeeded to the command of all the forces in this department (including the 43rd NC Regiment), directed the campaign to Plymouth, NC, and was also authorized by the Navy Department to secure the co-operation of the Confederate ram, *C.S.S. Albemarle*, then near Hamilton (Martin County) on the Roanoke River, in an unfinished state and in charge of Commander James W. Cooke. Col. John T. Mercer, of the 21st GA Regiment commanded Hoke's old Brigade. He was killed in a charge at night upon a fort about half a mile in advance of the enemy's line of works at Plymouth, and Lt. Col. William G. Lewis, of our 43rd NC Regiment, assumed command and was subsequently promoted to Brigadier General on May 31, 1864. The fort was taken and the *C.S.S. Albemarle* simultaneously steamed down the river and engaged the enemy, sinking one of their gunboats and driving their flotilla a considerable distance below Plymouth, thus relieving the land forces in future movements of the apprehended attack from them. During the night the different commands were placed in position for the general assault upon the works around the town, and this necessitated the moving of the troops by circuitous routes to avoid being discovered by the enemy, and consumed all of April 19th. Accordingly, on the morning of April 20th, Brig. Gen. Matthew W. Ransom (NC) attacked on the east side of the town, Lt. Col. Lewis on the west and Brig. Gen. Hoke, with the other brigades, moved upon the enemy's center. The town was taken in a short while, the garrison and an immense amount of supplies being captured. The brilliancy and dash of this movement, which was planned and faithfully executed according to the directions of the commanding officer, received recognition in the following:

"Resolved by the Congress of the Confederate States of America, That the thanks of Congress and the country are due and are tendered to Major General Robert F. Hoke and Commander James W. Cooke, and the officers and men under their command, for the brilliant victory over the enemy at Plymouth, NC."

In April of 1864, the 43rd NC Regiment took part in Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke's (NC) attack on Plymouth, NC. Supported by the ironclad *C.S.S. Albemarle*, the Confederate forces succeeded in capturing the town on April 20th after four (4) days of fighting. The rebels then went to seize Washington, NC.

The 43rd NC Regiment (State Troops) and 21st GA Regiment were temporarily attached to Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke's (NC) brigade, which we, the 54th NC Regiment (State Troops), were included. Col. John T. Mercer, of the 21st GA Regiment, being senior officer, took command of our brigade (Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke commanding the whole army). In the first charge on one of the advanced forts, which was very strong. Col. Mercer was killed, and his men seeing no chance of getting in under this galling fire, began to waver, when Lt. Col. William G. Lewis, of the 43rd NC Regiment, promptly taking in the critical situation, assumed command, and began to rally the men behind a bluff in a few yards of the fort. He at once sent for two (2) pieces of artillery, which soon battered down one corner of the fort, and we went in without the loss of a man. This movement evidently saved the life of many a brave man.

From this time Lt. Col. William G. Lewis was in command of our brigade and was soon made Brigadier General for his heroic conduct on this occasion.

We then moved on the town, and after a feeble demonstration by the enemy it was surrendered April 20, 1864, with 2,500 prisoners, 100,000 pounds of bacon, 1,000 barrels of flour, and a vast amount of other stores. Among these prisoners, 22 had formerly belonged to our army, and had gone over to the enemy and taken up arms against us. These prisoners were sent to Kinston, given a fair trial by Court Martial, convicted of high treason, and duly executed by our brigade. \*

\* After the war, Federal Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton had in contemplation calling Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke to account but the latter took the initiative by going to Washington and calling on Lt. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant who promptly stopped the proceedings. —Ed.  
After this we went to Washington, NC.

The editors of "North Carolina Troops: 1861-1865, A Roster, Volume XIII" assert that the 54th NC Regiment (State Troops) did NOT directly participate in the capture of Plymouth, NC. They assert that the 54th NC Regiment remained at Kinston to "guard against a movement from New Bern" and to discourage Union officers from sending reinforcements from New Bern to Plymouth. The 54th NC Regiment was sent down the Dover Road, presumably as a feint, on April 15th, but returned that night to Kinston. On April 17th, at midnight, the 54th NC Regiment set off for Free Bridge near Trenton, NC, where they are reported to have remained through April 20th.

April 14th. The 24th, 25th, and 56th NC Regiment, under Brig. Gen. Matthew W. Ransom (NC), set out by rail and reported to Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC) at Tarborough. The 49th NC Regiment was on outpost duty near Edenton, and its place was now supplied by the 8th NC Regiment, from Brig. Gen. Thomas L. Clingman's (NC) Brigade.

April 15th. The column, consisting of Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke's (NC) Brigade under Col. John T. Mercer of the 21st GA Regiment, which was then with it; Brig. Gen. James L. Kemper's (VA) Brigade, under Col. William R. Terry, and Brig. Gen. Matthew W. Ransom's (NC) Brigade with Pegram's Battery, under Brig. Gen. Ransom, and Stribblings', Graham's Virginia, Miller's, Moseley's, and Read's batteries of artillery belonging to Col. James Dearing's command, and Dearing's Battalion of cavalry, took up the line of march against Plymouth, NC. At Hamilton we were joined by the 35th NC

Regiment. Passing through Williamston and Jamesville, we reached the vicinity Sunday, April 17th, a little before nightfall.

Immediately a strong line of skirmishers, including Company I, of the 56th NC Regiment, was thrown out from Brig. Gen. Ransom's Brigade, under Maj. John W. Graham, and pushed forward nearly to the entrenchments. A picket post of eleven (11) men was surprised, nine (9) captured, one killed and one escaped. A reconnaissance in force was made in front of Fort Gray, on Warren's Neck, between the mouths of two (2) creeks emptying into the Roanoke River, two (2) miles west of Plymouth, and Col. Dearing's artillery crippled one of the gunboats so that it sank on reaching the wharf. A redoubt was immediately begun on the Jamesville Road leading south for our 32-pound Parrott gun. The ironclad *C.S.S. Albemarle*, Cdr. James W. Cooke, was expected during the night. Fort Gray's armament was one 100-pounder and two 32-pounders.

April 18th. The *C.S.S. Albemarle*, for some reason, was making slow progress down the Roanoke River, and the day passed without a sign of it. Shelling at intervals was kept up, the 56th NC Regiment suffering but one casualty, the wounding of a man in Company H. During the night Col. Faison, with 250 men, had completed the earthwork near the Washington and Jamesville Road from which to bombard the fort at Sanderson's.

At sundown a demonstration on both sides of Lee's Mill, Bath Road, was made against the enemy's south front by the artillery and Brig. Gen. Matthew W. Ransom's (NC) Brigade. Our assaulting column was formed with the left resting on Frank Fagan's house on the Jamesville Road, a mile and a quarter south of town, and two (2) regiments, the 24th and 8th NC Regiment, beyond the Lee Mill Road at Redd Gap. The 56th NC Regiment was next on the left, and then the 35th NC Regiment, while the 25th NC Regiment connected us with Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke's (NC) right. The batteries following on the heels of a battalion of sharpshooters composed of Companies B, I, E, and A, of the 56th NC Regiment, under their worthy Captains—Franklin N. Roberts, Lawson Harrill, Joseph G. Lockhart, and Noah H. Hughes, led by Capt. John C. Pegram, Assistant Adjutant General, driving the enemy over their breastworks, advanced steadily from position to position, firing with the utmost rapidity, while the rest of the brigade in the line of battle kept pace with them. Brig. Gen. Ransom was conspicuous on the field, keeping his mount throughout the engagement. This was kept up till 10 p.m., the enemy replying with great spirit from his forts and gunboats, carrying twenty (20) pieces. The object was as far as possible to draw the enemy's fire in this direction, while Brig. Gen. Hoke's Brigade assaulted in earnest the "85th Redoubt" at the Sanderson House, some distance to our left. The fort was carried after a very stubborn resistance and the death of its commander, Captain Chapin. Among our killed we mourn the loss of the brigade commander, the gallant Col. John T. Mercer, of the 21st GA Regiment. 3rd Lt. Charles R. Wilson, of Company D, and 14 men of the 56th NC Regiment were wounded at our end. Col. Mercer was a West Point classmate of Maj. Gen. J. E. B. Stuart (VA), Lt. Gen. John B. Hood (TX), Brig. Gen. George Washington Custis Lee (VA), and Maj. Gen. William D. Pender (NC). He is buried at Tarborough beside his last-named comrade.

April 19th. Towards day Col. William J. Clarke, with his own, the 24th NC Regiment, and the 56th NC Regiment, was posted below the town on the Columbia Road, to prevent escape in that direction. But the enemy was still confident in the strength of his fortifications, even after the loss of the "85th Redoubt" and the arrival of our ram, *C.S.S. Albemarle*, the same night passing the big guns at

Warren's Neck unharmed. It sank one of their gunboats, the *U.S.S. Southfield*, and chased off the other two (2), the naval commander, Charles W. Flusser, being killed on the deck of the *U.S.S. Miami*. The enemy still held a continuous, thoroughly fortified line, well-constructed, from a point on the river, near Warren's Neck, along their west and south fronts, and terminating on the east in a swamp, bordering which a deep creek, known as Conaby, a mile or two further east, runs into the Roanoke River, on the south bank of which Plymouth is situated. It has four (4) streets parallel with the river and five (5) at right angles to it. Fort Williams, projecting beyond the south face of the parallelogram, is ready for action on all four (4) sides and enfilades, right and left, the whole south front of the fortifications, while Battery Worth was built to command the west, water and land, approach. Between the latter and Warren's Neck was "85th Redoubt" at Sanderson's House. At Boyle's steam mill near the road entering Second Street from the west was another redoubt outside the entrenchments, and within the southwest angle still another at Harriet Toodles'. On the east center was Fort Comfort, with a redoubt on either side of the Columbia Road at James Bateman's and Charles Latham's. Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC) ordered an assault from this (east) side by Brig. Gen. Matthew W. Ransom's (NC) Brigade. Accordingly, that night our sharpshooters effected a crossing of Conaby Creek on felled trees with some opposition. A pontoon bridge was laid, and before the night was far advanced, the brigade was over. With a line of skirmishers out in front, the brigade slept in line of battle, and perhaps never more soundly, for tired nature's sweet restorer was welcome, even on the eve of certain battle.

April 20th. At the first break of day Brig. Gen. Matthew W. Ransom (NC) was again in the saddle, and his ringing voice came down the line: "Attention, brigade!" Every man was upon his feet instantly, and the adjusting of twisted blankets across the left shoulder and under the belt at the right hip was only the work of another moment; the line of battle was formed, "Fix bayonets," "Trail arms!" "Forward march!" and the charge began. The alignment was as follows: The 56th NC Regiment on the right, flanked by Company I, as sharpshooters, (resting on the Roanoke River and near the *C.S.S. Albemarle*, then engaged, as it had been at intervals through the night, with Battery Worth on the river face of the town), and 25th, 35th, 8th, and 24th NC Regiments successively on to the left. On our part of the line a large drove of cattle was encountered and driven on as a living wall between us and the enemy until they reached the canal, down which they refused to plunge, or escort us further. Maddened by this strange spectacle of "man's inhumanity to man," they turned about, and "with no reputation to lose," dashing through our line, sought safety in flight. The canal was found with steep banks, but fortunately with fordable water. Ranks were necessarily broken in getting across, but were soon in perfect order on the farther side, and the forward movement resumed. The next obstacle was a swamp, in places waist deep, through which the regiment floundered as best it could, impeded by the mire and cypress knees with which it abounded. The 56th NC Regiment was the first through, and immediately reforming under an oblique fire from the left, charged up a slight hill, and routed the opposing regiment sheltered behind a fence of palings, here the outer line of the town. This and the adjacent houses blocked further advance in regimental line of battle.

But the halt here was only for a moment. Company I pressed straight forward, sweeping everything before them between Water Street and the river bank, while the 25th NC Regiment on getting through the swamp and finding the 56th NC Regiment in its front, debouched to the right and thus went up Water Street between the 56th NC Regiment and its detached company. At the same instant Brig. Gen. Ransom, reaching this point, the 56th NC Regiment moved off by the left flank and entered the

town on the next street east, by filing to the right, left in front. Maj. John W. Graham was at the extreme left, now head of column, and on gaining the open space about the county jail, deployed the regiment forward into line of battle, just in time to checkmate a battery of artillery taking position to rake the street with its guns. These movements and the obstacles encountered, again divided the regiment, carrying the Colonel and Lieutenant Colonel back to Water Street to direct the extreme right, while the Major, with eight (8) companies, pressed forward to silence the artillery. The fire, delivered before we could reach them, was fortunately a little too high, the shells in a direct line being plainly visible as they passed over, and the guns were at once in our possession—not, however, until one brave fellow had blown up his limber in our faces, killing his nearest horses and wounding several of our men. It would be a pleasure here to record his name. The man retreating with the caisson was killed in the street, with four (4) of his six (6) horses, by a shell from Fort Williams. This wing of the regiment, then, without waiting for any support, as all seemed to have enough to do, swept on fighting between these two (2) streets the entire length of the town, and without a halt charged the redoubt in their front, constituting a west section of the enemy's heavy line of fortifications, facing front and rear. Here they captured a Pennsylvania regiment, and Maj. John W. Graham, mounting the works with the regimental flag, waved it to Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke's (NC) Brigade, now under Lt. Col. William G. Lewis (afterwards Brigadier General), and thus announced that the way was open on that side. In this last charge the 24th NC Regiment went in abreast with us, having entered the town by the Columbia Road, which leads into Second Street, after crossing Conaby Creek with a northwest trend and then midway changing to due west. While the 8th and 35th NC Regiments swung around to invest Fort Comfort, the 24th NC Regiment overcoming all opposition before them at the Bateman and Latham redoubts, pushed forward and connected with our left flank as we struck the fortifications—redoubt and entrenched camp.

Maj. Graham's prisoners, some 300 of infantry and artillery, were turned over to Capt. Joseph G. Lockhart, when, under shelter of a ravine, uniting his battalion with Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke's (NC) Brigade, he swept down first the west and then the south entrenchments to Fort Williams, into which Federal Brig. Gen. Henry W. Wessels had withdrawn with the remnant of his army. The 24th NC Regiment came up on the other side. After consultation with Lt. Col. William G. Lewis, it was deemed unnecessary to assault it, as its surrender would be compelled by our artillery with the aid of sharpshooters being rapidly posted to overlook its interior from the windows and tops of the nearest houses. The two (2) opposing generals then met in a personal interview, and the demand to capitulate was refused. But the inevitable was soon acknowledged by raising a white flag, as we had silenced every gun in the fort.

Meantime, the part assigned to Capt. Lawson Harrill's men, under their fearless leader, had been as effectually accomplished. Through water hip deep, they had crossed the canal and swamp, and keeping near the river, passing around houses and bursting through garden and yard fences, they reached the rear of Battery Worth, containing the 200-pounder, specially provided to anticipate the coming of our ironclad *C.S.S. Albemarle*. One volley was sufficient. The white flag was run up and the battery, with some twenty (20) artillerymen, surrendered to him.

Taking the prisoners with them from this battery on the river, they immediately charged to their left and thus struck in the flank and rear the right section of the enemy's line of battle occupying the breastworks, here on Water Street, facing up the river. His demand to surrender was promptly

complied with, and while Capt. Harrill here gathered in his prisoners, largely outnumbering his own rank and file, Lt. Col. Lewis' men who had held the attention of the enemy in their front, came in at a double-quick over the causeway leading through the swamp on the west of Plymouth, passed Capt. Harrill's position, and joined Maj. Graham's detachment at the upper ravine further to the south, as above noted.

How does it happen, then, that the capture of Battery Worth, or Fort Hal, noted above as by Company I, has been claimed for Company B, with whom were Col. Paul F. Faison and Col. James Dearing (VA), a portion of the 25th NC Regiment supporting the artillery? Both claims are literally true. A correspondent to the *Fayetteville Observer*, on April 22, 1864, says: "On the river face of the town was a camp entrenched to resist any attack from the water, and a little lower down an earthwork for the same purpose." The latter, admitted to be Battery Worth, we must observe the distinction between the two, though close together.

As to the time of the first movement, Capt. Lawson Harrill's report is embodied in the foregoing narration. Federal Brig. Gen. Henry W. Wessells report: "At daylight the following day, 20 April, while my right and front were seriously threatened, the enemy advanced rapidly against my left, assaulting and carrying the line in that quarter, penetrating the town along the river and capturing Battery Worth." This left the entrenched camp not yet captured, and as no other Confederate troops were in that quarter at that early hour, the claim of Company I to Battery Worth is thus affirmed.

From this point of time Brig. Gen. Wessells thus continues: "A line of skirmishers was formed from the breastworks perpendicularly towards the river in hopes of staying the advance. This effort succeeded for a time; but the troops seemed discouraged and fell back to the entrenchments."

The conduct of the 56th NC Regiment was well calculated to create such discouragement, as it broke through all obstacles, driving the enemy from the streets, yards, houses, cellars, and bombproofs, from which Maj. Graham says they came out like a colony of prairie puppies, or groundhogs on the 2nd of February. As those not captured in this charge were thus gradually pressed back to their double-faced entrenchments, the infantry garrison in the entrenched camp at Battery Worth, guarding the water approach and, owing to the contour of the ground, not in sight from his side of the fortifications when Capt. Harrill some two (2) hours before had taken the artillerymen out of the battery, appear now to have had their attention diverted from the commotion of the C.S.S.

*Albemarle* downstream to their right and Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC) up the river to their left. They now for the first time saw their enemy in the town, and were ready with the portion of the retreating line that had joined them, to enfilade Company B as it came up. Here Col. Faison, with this gallant company under Capt. Franklin N. Roberts, had his hands full for some time and accomplished important results, as described by the subsequent Captain, then 1st Sergeant Alexander R. Carver: "In this charge our 3rd Lt. Benjamin W. Thornton, fell on Water Street with a bullet through the side of his forehead near the eye. I stopped long enough to see the wound, and thought him dead; but he survived for a day or two. Our company had become detached by the evolutions and obstacles in getting through the town. Just before Brig. Gen. Henry W. Wessells capitulated, say by 9 or 10 o'clock, we had reached the vicinity of Fort Hal, with the 200-pound gun bearing on the river. It was full of the enemy, on whom we were firing with our rifles and they were briskly returning our fire. Col. Paul F. Faison came up to me during this firing, when I pointed to a hill on the right overlooking the fort, and said if the artillery were posted there, we would have the fort in five (5) minutes. Soon after he left me, I saw our battery open from the hill, and immediately a white handkerchief was hoisted on

a bayonet above the fort. I was very near and ran for the fort. Col. James Dearing got across the moat and into the fort ahead of me, and jumped on the big gun as if he were going to spike it, when I met an officer at the gate and demanded his surrender. He asked to be allowed to surrender to some higher officer. I called Col. Dearing and he told him to surrender to me. He thereupon handed over his sword and pistol, which I kept during the war. I think he belonged to the infantry. He had on his overcoat."

So, there were two (2) captures of the same fort, separated by an interval of two or three (2-3) hours. Col. James Dearing subsequently fell [as a Brigadier General] on April 6, 1865, at High Bridge [aka Farmville], on the retreat towards Appomattox Court House, in a hand-to-hand contest with Major Read, of Maj. Gen. Edward O.C. Ord's staff, both antagonists going down together. The big gun was naturally the chief attraction to him, and of course he believed to the day of his death that his portion of the line had captured it, whereas it clearly appears that it had been silent for at least two (2) hours, ever since Capt. Lawson Harrill carried off the artillerymen who had served it. It was the infantry of the adjoining entrenched camp, together with some others, who had taken refuge in the vacant fort, that he and Col. Faison so effectually silenced; and we may say in the spirit of the generous Admiral Winfield Scott Schley, who later said in 1901 "there was glory enough for all."

The possibilities of such independent actions by detachments may be better understood when it is remarked that within the fortifications on the west side were three (3) ravines, and on an elevation between the lower one and the river was planted Battery Worth, with the entrenched camp lower down. The redoubt at Boyle's Steam Mill on the road on this side of the town, appears to have been blown up by a shell entering its magazine, and so it offered no resistance to our infantry, while that at Harriet Toodle's, about the southwest angle, and the intervening entrenched camps were taken with the connecting breastworks.

The writer was near Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC) when he received Union Brig. Gen. Henry W. Wessels, accompanied by his officers, as his prisoner. There was everything in his courteous and considerate bearing to lessen the sting of defeat. Dismounting from his horse and clasping the captive's hand, he assured him of his respect and sympathy, and added: "After such a gallant defense you can bear the fortune of war without self-reproach."

Brig. Gen. Henry W. Wessels' official report, made after his exchange four (4) months later, says that Brig. Gen. Hoke's conduct was courteous and soldier-like. His return of casualties, killed, wounded, and missing was 127 officers and 2,707 men, from the 16th CT Infantry, 2nd MA Heavy Artillery, 2nd NC (Union) Infantry, 12th NY Cavalry, 85th NY Infantry, 24th NY Battery, and 101st and 103rd PA Infantry. Besides 3,000 stand of small arms and some twenty (20) pieces of artillery, there was a large quantity of all other supplies.

In our advance there were no shirks. The respective muster rolls might be exhibited as lists of those deserving honorable mention. The splendid conduct of Color Guard Corporal Job C. Hughes, of Camden County [Company A], is here gratefully remembered.

The regimental colors were carried by a Sergeant, later on given the rank of Ensign by the Confederate Congress, and he was supported by eight (8) volunteer Corporals. This guard of three

(3) ranks in line of battle formed the extreme left of the right center company. This position fell to Company D, and was retained by it to the end of the war. It was thus in the assault upon the redoubt beyond the head of Second Street that the Captain of this company found Corporal Hughes at his side while a blue coat in front was drawing a bead on him within a space less than the width of the street—"Hughes, kill that Yank," followed, and the enemy's aim was as deliberately changed to save his own life. There was one report from two (2) rifles, and both men went down. It was the last shot ever fired by the Federal. His sight was as good as that of his foeman, his minie ball perforating Corporal Hughes' blanket (13) thirteen times, as it was twisted and worn as above described, but ended with the penetration of the breast-bone—probably owing to his not having driven the ball home in too rapidly loading his piece. Within about a month he was at his post again. He was a brother of the gallant Capt. Noah H. Hughes of Company A. In this charge the brave Corporal William J. Daves, volunteer to the Color Guard from Company I, was killed, and Private James P. Sossaman, of Company K, was also severely wounded at the flag.

The *C.S.S. Albemarle* had advanced along the river front with the charge, firing over the line. The honor of capturing Fort Comfort on our left, fell to the 35th NC Regiment and it was renamed Fort Jones in honor of its Colonel [John G. Jones].

Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC) was thereupon promoted to Major General in recognition of this successful initiation of this campaign, and of a well-earned record for gallantry and efficiency in the Army of Northern Virginia, and Col. James Dearing (VA) was made a Brigadier General. Lt. Col. William G. Lewis [43rd NC Regiment] was soon thereafter promoted to Brigadier General.

In the 56th NC Regiment, we have one complete company report of casualties:

Company D: Mortally wounded, Private James W. Hall, Private John W. Holsemback, and Private Simpson Riley—3. Severely wounded, 3rd Lt. Charles R. Wilson, Corporals Green W. Montgomery, and William W. Redding, Privates William F. G. Barbee, DeWitt W. King, Cyrus Laws, James R. Miller, Burroughs Pool, James Roberts, Lewellyn Taylor, Thomas J. Taylor, Harris Wilkinson—12. The commander of the company and others were also struck, but not put *hors du combat*.

In Company F, 1st Lt. Valentine J. Palmer, bravely leading Company F, was severely wounded as we passed the court house. 3rd Lt. Benjamin W. Thornton, of Company B, was mortally wounded, the ball entering just above the eye, and coming out near the ear, but was still able, though his sight was gone, to recognize the writer when he visited him with other wounded that evening. He was a faithful and efficient soldier from Fayetteville. The other regiments of the brigade also bore conspicuous parts. One company, at least, of the 56th NC Regiment, and perhaps nearly the whole regiment, here secured a complete equipment of first-class rifles.

Company I was most fortunate in doing its gallant part, having none permanently disabled and the ever-faithful Corporal William J. Daves at the colors being its only man killed today.

Since writing the above we have found in the files of the *Fayetteville Observer*, on May 9, 1864, the report of Adjutant John W. Faison, and give the casualties accordingly:

Company A—Killed: Lemuel Sawyer. Wounded: Sergeant Samuel S. Smith, Corporal Thomas G. Ferrell, William Garrett, Job C. Hughes (in breast), James H. Johnson, Henry Williams, William G. Gallop, and William Gilbert.

Company B—Wounded: 3rd Lt. Benjamin W. Thornton, mortally. Sergeant Leonidas H. Hurst, Warren Carver, John T. Moore, William Handy, and Richard H. Averett.

Company C—Wounded: Joel S. Sawyer, Basil A. Hackney, John Howard, Pleasant M. Pendergrass, Levi W. Williams, and John Parker.

Company D—(Given above, 3 killed, 12 wounded).

Company E—Wounded: 2nd Lt. Jacob M. Jacobs, Sergeant Lemuel Harrell, Corporal William H. Turner, Hector M. McNeill, Hezekiah Wheeler, William H. Holland, William H. McBryde, William H. Turner, and Joseph Banks.

Company F—1st Lt. Valentine J. Palmer, Corporal Anderson Nowlin, Allen C. Cogdale, Adney C. Cogdale, William Chitwood, Hosea M. Gladden, John G. Webb, J. W. Lindsay, Thomas P. Cabaniss, and Noah W. Ross.

Company G—Killed: Thomas W. Noblin and Ozark D. Kimzey; wounded, Hewit Allen, Ellsberry Carlan, James B. Holinsworth, Landon M. Greer, Henry R. Perry, Leroy Smith, and Stephen Taylor.

Company H—Wounded: 1st Lt. Samuel R. Holton, Charles D. Donoho mortally, Thomas F. Barnwell, Noah C. Fox, Thomas Gately, James H. Miles, David Miller mortally, Bedford J. Page, William M. Thompson, David A. Thompson, and John Chisenhall.

Company I—Killed: William J. Daves; wounded, Thomas R. Campbell, Samuel Green, Housand D. Harrill, J. P. Philbeck, Henry W. Price, and Riley H. Wall.

Company K—Wounded: John Strider, James P. Sossaman, and James W. Auten.

In the same issue is found the report of Capt. Sterling H. Gee, Assistant Adjutant and Inspector General, giving Brig. Gen. Matthew W. Ransom's total casualties in the three (3) days' operations, as follows:

	<u>KILLED</u>		<u>WOUNDED</u>		<u>TOTAL</u>
	<u>Officers</u>	<u>Men</u>	<u>Officers</u>	<u>Men</u>	
8th NC Regiment	2	18	5	102	127
24th NC Regiment	2	11	3	85	101
25th NC Regiment	0	3	0	20	23
35th NC Regiment	1	19	4	84	108
56th NC Regiment	0	4	4	80	88
Maj. Moseley's Artillery	0	0	0	17	17
Maj. Read's Artillery	<u>0</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>12</u>
	5	57	17	397	476

For the attack on Plymouth, NC, Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC) marshaled his own brigade (commanded by Col. John T. Mercer of the 21st GA Regiment), Brig. Gen. Matthew W. Ransom's (NC) brigade, and Brig. Gen. James L. Kemper's (VA) brigade (commanded by Col. William R. Terry of the 24th VA Regiment—a total of about 7,000 men. In addition, Col. James Dearing (VA) brought his 8th Confederate Cavalry and thirty-five (35) guns. They were soon joined by the *C.S.S. Albemarle*, which was nearing completion upriver at Edwards Ferry.

Brig. Gen. Ransom's brigade left Weldon, NC on April 14th and joined with Brig. Gen. Hoke at Tarborough that evening. At 10:00 a.m. the next day, they began moving eastward. After bivouacking for the night about two (2) miles from Hamilton (Martin County), they then marched to Foster's Mill, on Sweetwater Creek, where they rested until 5:00 a.m. on April 17th. The army then crossed the creek on pontoons and advanced down the Jamesville Road to a point about five (5) miles from Plymouth, where Brig. Gen. Kemper's brigade and most of Col. Dearing's cavalry were detached to attack Fort Gray.

Brig. Gen. Hoke's (under Col. Mercer) and Brig. Gen. Ransom's brigades advanced to the junction of the Jamesville-Washington roads, where some of Col. Dearing's troopers surprised and routed a Union picket outpost. Col. Mercer then deployed his men astride the Washington Road with Brig. Gen. Ransom on his right. Heaving skirmishing broke out and continued throughout the night.

During that first night, Col. Mercer's brigade was moved farther to the left to get into position for an attack on Fort Wessells the next day. At about 2:30 a.m., 250 men of the 56th NC Regiment (State Troops) were put to work constructing an artillery redoubt. These men were relieved at daylight by others from the regiment, who continued to work one company at a time under enemy fire. At noon on April 18th, Brig. Gen. Hoke opened a heavy, five-hour bombardment of Fort Wessells. The fire was returned by the enemy within Fort Wessells and Fort Williams. At about 6:00 p.m. Brig. Gen. Ransom was ordered to move forward to conduct a diversionary demonstration against Fort Williams [as described above by former Capt. Robert D. Graham].

While Brig. Gen. Ransom was tying down the Union force at Fort Williams, Col. Mercer's brigade—"yelling like so many wild beasts"—advanced through a lethal storm of musketry and hand grenades... and captured Fort Wessells. Meantime, the *C.S.S. Albemarle* had started down river on the evening of April 17th. Engine failure and a broken rudder brought the ungainly vessel to halts of six (6) and four (4) hours, but at 10:00 p.m. on April 18th she dropped anchor about three (3) miles above Plymouth. At this location, she was stymied by mines and underwater obstructions until, around 1:00 a.m., a boating party sent out to sound the river returned with word that the water was sufficiently high to permit her passage.

Shortly thereafter, the *C.S.S. Albemarle* sailed past Fort Gray, which greeted her with an ineffectual flurry of shot and shell. After ramming and sinking the Union gunboat *U.S.S. Southfield* and driving off her sister vessel, the *U.S.S. Miami*, the *C.S.S. Albemarle* requested instructions from a jubilant Brig. Gen. Hoke, who ordered her to shell the nearby Union fortifications.

April 19th passed with heavy artillery firing from both sides but no further Confederate attacks. During the afternoon, Brig. Gen. Ransom's brigade was ordered to move east of the town to the Columbia Road and prepare to attack the next day. Around 11:00 p.m., his men, after crossing Conaby Creek

on a pontoon bridge, reached their assigned positions. The 24th NC Regiment (State Troops) was on the brigade's extreme left, with the 35th NC Regiment (State Troops), the 8th NC Regiment (State Troops), the 25th NC Regiment (State Troops), and the 56th NC Regiment (State Troops) in sequence to its right.

Leaving the 8th NC Regiment (State Troops) and the 35th NC Regiment (State Troops), and part of the 24th NC Regiment (State Troops) to deal with Fort Comfort, the remainder of the brigade paused briefly to dress its lines. These troops then charged into Plymouth, precipitating a "most terrific street fight" with Union infantrymen firing from windows and doors and from behind barricades. Overpowered by this assault, the Union troops fled from the "houses, cellars, and bombproofs like a colony of prairie puppies, or ground hogs on the 2nd of February," according to former Capt. Robert D. Graham [as provided earlier herein].

Joined by the 43rd NC Regiment (State Troops) of Brig. Gen. Hoke's brigade, Brig. Gen. Ransom now turned his attention to Fort Williams, where an unauthorized charge by the 8th NC Regiment (State Troops) was repulsed with severe casualties. Brig. Gen. Hoke demanded a surrender, which was rejected by Union Brig. Gen. Henry W. Wessells. Confederate artillery, assisted by the C.S.S. *Albemarle* and some of the captured Union batteries, opened a devastating bombardment. Brig. Gen. Wessells was forced to surrender... "I consented to hoist a white flag, and at 10 a.m. of April 20 I had the mortification of surrendering my post to the enemy with all it contained."

Confederate casualties were heavy. No detailed figures were published, but Capt. Robert D. Graham estimated total losses as 75 men killed and about 450 men wounded. CSA President Jefferson Davis's personal observer, Col. J. Taylor Wood, put Confederate casualties at "about 300 in all," however, that figure is most likely very low. For the Union forces, the battle was a small but almost perfect disaster encompassing the loss of the town and its fortifications, two (2) gunboats, and virtually the entire garrison with all its weapons, stores, and appurtenances. Official casualty reports included 2,834 officers and men, most of whom were captured.

A report in the Raleigh Daily Confederate from a "gentleman" who observed asserted that Brig. Gen. Hoke's men captured "2,437 Yankee prisoners, 1,000 barrels flour, 150,000 rations of pork and beef, 50 or 75 bags coffee, 20 barrels ground coffee, 10,000 lbs sugar, a large quantity of coal, a splendid machine shop, 12 forges, any amount of tools, 40 pieces of artillery, 25 wagons and teams, some 200 fine horses, a good supply of medicines, a large supply of ammunition, and the best fortification in the State..."

Newly promoted to the rank of Major General for his, in President Davis's words, "brilliant success" at Plymouth, Maj. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC) almost immediately advanced on "Little Washington," which he reached on April 26th.

From April 19-24, 1864, Maj. Gen. Benjamin F. Butler (U.S. Army, Department of Virginia & North Carolina) provided five (5) reports about the capture of Plymouth, NC. Highlights include:

- + April 19th — Dispatch to Lt. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant (U.S. Army) informs him that the Confederates attacked Plymouth, but their ironclads have yet to come into the action. He directed Maj. Gen. John J. Peck to do his best to repel this movement—he "must have 10,000 men under his command."
- + April 21st — Rebel ram [C.S.S. *Albemarle*] came down the Roanoke River, passed Plymouth, sunk the U.S.S. *Southfield*, disabled the U.S.S. *Miami*, and killed Lt. Cdr. Charles W. Flusser (U.S. Navy).

+ April 21st — He asserted that his posts at Plymouth, Washington, and New Bern are well garrisoned and they "ought to hold out."

+ April 21st — He provided some details about the sinking of the U.S.S. *Southfield*, the damage to the U.S.S. *Miami*, and the death of Lt. Cdr. Charles W. Flusser. "It is reported Plymouth is captured, but not credited." He has sent three (3) army gunboats with 30-pounder Parrotts under Graham.

+ April 24th — Enclosed reports of Maj. Gen. John J. Peck and Brig. Gen. Innis N. Palmer [below] about the capture of Plymouth. He opined that Plymouth fell because the original presupposition that the U.S. Navy gunboats would protect the town proved to be incorrect. "When the naval force was driven out by the rebel ram then her fire flanked our defenses instead of our fire enfilading the enemy."

From April 14-24, 1864, Maj. Gen. John J. Peck (U.S. Army, Department of Virginia & North Carolina, District of North Carolina) provided more than ten (10) reports about the capture of Plymouth, NC. Highlights include.

+ April 14th — Brig. Gen. Henry W. Wessells wrote to him on April 13th and expects an attack on Plymouth by land and water [4 days before] and reports 10,000-12,000 Confederates at Hamilton, NC [Martin County]. Brig. Gen. Wessells asks for 5,000 fresh troops and the steamer *U.S.S. Commodore Perry* to thwart any Confederate ironclad.

+ April 18th — He learned that Brig. Gen. Montgomery D. Corse (VA), with 2,200 men and four (4) pieces of artillery demonstrated at Union outposts this morning, but returned to Kinston. Confederate deserters claim that Maj. Gen. George E. Pickett (VA) would attack Little Washington tomorrow morning, therefore he dispatched 600 infantry to that town, along with the *U.S.S. Tacony*.

+ April 19th — More Confederate deserters confirm that Little Washington is the current target. But, he ordered up the *U.S.S. Farrow*, with infantry, to Plymouth. He asserts that the number of Union forces in North Carolina to be 10,150 present for duty, with about 1,400 sick.

+ April 20th — His command has been threatened by the enemy with a general attack. He found it necessary to redirect the 25th U.S. Colored Troops from going to New Orleans and to send them to Plymouth, NC. He also sent a number of troops under Brig. Gen. Innis N. Palmer in New Bern for the reinforcement of Plymouth and Washington, NC. He telegraphed Col. Edward H. Ripley of the 9th VT Infantry and commanding the Sub-district of Beaufort to send up the 25th U.S. Colored Troops — Col. Scroggs declined to obey, the major also refuses execute the orders, but the senior captain said he would obey — Maj. Gen. Peck immediately ordered the arrest of the colonel and the major, and the regiment complied under the senior captain.

+ April 20th — Forwarded a dispatch from unknown officer — Plymouth has been attacked, the Confederate ram has sunk the *U.S.S. Southfield*, disabled the *U.S.S. Miami* and killed Lt. Cdr. Flusser. Washington, NC is also threatened. "Unless we are immediately and strongly re-enforced, both by land and water, all of Eastern North Carolina is lost to us."

+ April 20th — Plymouth is lost by this time, and the Confederate ram will probably come down to Roanoke Island, Washington, and New Bern. The ram is heavy and very formidable, and none of the gunboats here can stand against its power.

+ April 21st — Maj. Gen. Peck reminded Maj. Gen. Butler that Brig. Gen. Wessells asked for more troops and was told that North Carolina must be defended with "your present force." He received

dispatches from Brig. Gen. Wessells and Lt. Cdr. Flusser on April 19th announcing the Confederate attack on Plymouth by land in the afternoon of April 17th. The Confederate ram had control of the Roanoke River on April 19th, and with the C.S.S. Cotton Plant was attacking the town in the rear while land forces were in the front. The reinforcements he had sent from Beaufort and New Bern were detained by Confederate gunboats which had escaped into Edenton Bay — it is very unfortunate that the non-arrival of the infantry at Plymouth, and they must have fallen into the hands of the enemy. The garrison at Plymouth had been supplied with provisions, forage, ammunition, and other requisites for a long siege. Casualties were "very small, notwithstanding some five successive assaults upon his lines." Without the arrival of the C.S.S. *Albemarle*, the garrison "could have held the land forces at bay for weeks." Maj. Gen. Peck asserted that Confederate Brig. Gen. James G. Martin (NC) had been assigned to go after the Newport Barracks again. The reinforcements that did not make it to Plymouth were redirected to Roanoke Island.

+ April 22nd — Maj. Gen. Peck sends two dispatches to Maj. Gen. Benjamin F. Butler, one enclosing a report from Brig. Gen. Innis N. Palmer of New Bern. In the second one, he reports that refugees from Plymouth assert that New Bern is the next target of the Confederates, and that Union losses were about 400, while that of the enemy was not less than 1,500 killed and wounded. The enemy's force was estimated at 12,000. All Union prisoners were sent off, except for Brig. Gen. Henry W. Wessells and staff, who were paroled to the limits of Plymouth.

+ April 25th — Maj. Gen. Peck submitted a seven (7) page report outlining all the earlier communications regarding the "state of affairs" in North Carolina prior to the loss of Plymouth, along with reasons for its capture. He again recounted actions of April 17-20. He notified Brig. Gen. Edward Harland at Washington, NC of the actions at Plymouth and that Washington was likely to be next. The garrison at Plymouth numbered about 2,500 under Brig. Gen. Henry W. Wessells and his casualties were very small considering that the Confederates made five (5) assaults on the town. He then went into his earlier requests for his own ironclad gunboat and provided multiple citations from earlier dispatches about this and news about the Confederates building their own (the C.S.S. *Albemarle*). He then criticized the disapproval of his requests for new fortifications and armaments, and the lack of proper ordnance.

+ May 23 — "On the 4th instant Col. F. Beach, U.S. Army, second in command at Plymouth, reported to me in person that Major-General Hoke informed General Wessells and himself that the works I had constructed since Pickett's demonstration on New Berne in February saved that place from attack at that time. The works referred to are those pronounced unnecessary by General Butler." He included a May 3rd dispatch of Maj. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC) to Brig. Gen. Walker concerning instructions for the planned assault on New Bern; and ended with "Hoke's forces, estimated at 12,000, left the vicinity of New Berne on the 6th for Richmond, and New Bern is still ours."

On April 17, 1864, Brig. Gen. Henry W. Wessells (U.S. Army, Department of Virginia & North Carolina, Sub-district of the Albemarle) reported that "I am attacked by a heavy force of the enemy. He adds few details. Long after his capture, on August 18, 1864, he provided more than five (5) pages about the capture of Plymouth, NC from Cooperstown, NY to Maj. Gen. John J. Peck (U.S. Army, Department of Virginia & North Carolina, District of North Carolina). Highlights include:

+ For some months he was satisfied that a "vigorous effort on the part of the enemy would be made to wrest the State of North Carolina from our possession." He expressed this opinion in many

communications with the hope that military force would be strengthened and that at least one ironclad gunboat would be added to his meager naval squadron. His fears were realized when Confederate Maj. Gen. George E. Pickett (VA) unsuccessfully went after New Bern in February. He knew then that it would only be a short time before the rebels would be back.

+ During the month of April 1864, he received conflicting reports about the enemy's movements—some asserted the rebels were concentrating on Roanoke, others said the Tar River, and others said Plymouth or Washington, NC. He reminded that he requested a reinforcement of 5,000 men on April 13th, thinking that these had to come from Virginia since North Carolina had none to spare.

+ At 4:00 p.m. on April 17th, one of his mounted patrols was captured by an advance guard of the enemy's cavalry on the Washington Road, and his cavalry outpost was driven back to the town of Plymouth, including reinforcements sent out to assist. Confederates soon appeared on the Washington Road in great numbers, but his skirmishers remained steady. Fort Gray, two (2) miles above and on the river bank, was assailed until dark with a heavy cannonade. The garrison at Fort Gray included detachments of the 85th NY Infantry and the 2nd MA Heavy Artillery, and they returned the enemy's fire with great vigor, and with very few casualties.

+ Another garrison extended from Fort Gray to Conaby Creek, below the town, a distance of 2-1/2 miles, and included the 16th CT Infantry with 400 effective men under Col. Francis Beach; the 85th NY Infantry with 450 men under Col. E. Fardella; the 101st PA Infantry with 300 men under Lt. Col. A.W. Taylor; the 103rd PA Infantry with 400 men under Col. T. F. Lehmann; 24th NY Independent Battery with six (6) guns under Capt. Cady; a detachment from Companies A and F of the 12th NY Cavalry; two (2) companies of the 2nd MA Heavy Artillery under Capt. Sampson; two (2) companies of the 2nd NC Regiment (Union) under Capt. Johnson and Capt. Haggard.

+ Naval forces included the *U.S.S. Miami* under Lt. Cdr. Charles W. Flusser, the *U.S.S. Southfield* under Lt. French, with two smaller boats, the *U.S.S. Whitehead* and the *U.S.S. Ceres*, all under the direction of Lt. Cdr. Flusser.

+ He learned that the *C.S.S. Albemarle*, although not 100% complete, had been floated down as far as Rainbow Banks in Martin County, NC by April 10th.

+ The line of defense of the town of Plymouth was divided into three nearly equal portions. The right was commanded by Col. E. Fardella (85th NY Infantry); the center was commanded by Col. T.F. Lehman (103rd PA Infantry); and the left was commanded by Col. Francis Beach (16th CT Infantry). The 85th Redoubt (named after the 85th NY Infantry) was a small detached work in front of the right, garrisoned by detachments of the 2nd MA Heavy Artillery and the 85th NY Infantry, commanded by Capt. Chapin of the 86th NY Infantry.

+ Brig. Gen. Wessells asserted that the Confederates consisted of Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke's (NC) brigade, Brig. Gen. Matthew W. Ransom's (NC) brigade, and Brig. Gen. James L. Kemper's (VA) brigade—he incorrectly stated that the latter was led by Col. John T. Mercer (he led Hoke's brigade), while it was Col. William R. Terry (VA) who led Kemper's brigade. The enemy was accompanied by "several formidable field batteries and a suitable force of cavalry.

+ At daylight of the morning of April 18th, a severe cannonade was opened upon Fort Gray. The army transport *Bombshell* received several shots below her water line, and she sank at the wharf. The transport *U.S.S. Massasoit* made two (2) trips to Roanoke Island, carrying away a large number of

women and children, contrabands, and other non-combatants. The U.S.S. *Ceres*, being above Fort Gray at the time of investment, passed down the river under a destructive fire and rejoined the squadron, with a loss of nine (9) men killed and wounded.

- + During the whole day of April 18th, there was incessant skirmishing along and between the main approaches in front of the town at a distance of 1,200 yards, but soon after sunset the enemy advanced his batteries, supported by an overwhelming force, and an imminent attack was apparent. Union skirmishers fell back firing and in good order, then under cover of darkness the enemy opened a furious cannonade upon the town in every direction. This fire was returned by Capt. Sampson from Fort Williams with great coolness and precision, inflicting heavy damage and loss upon the enemy.
- + Finding our front too well prepared for an assault, the attack was discontinued about 8:00 p.m., and the enemy directed its attention to our 85 Redoubt. After a desperate resistance was forced to surrender after a rumored threat of "no quarter." Capt. Chapin (85th NY Infantry) fell nobly at his post, and Confederate Col. John T. Mercer (GA), commanding the attacking column, was killed.
- + At 3:00 a.m. on the morning of April 19th, Fort Gray was again fired upon. Soon thereafter, under cover of night and shadow of trees, the *C.S.S. Albemarle* passed unnoticed and without injury from the 200-pounder at Battery Worth. She was immediately engaged by the *U.S.S. Miami* and the *U.S.S. Southfield*, which was sunk by collision, and Lt. Cdr. Charles W. Flusser fell on his own quarter deck aboard the *U.S.S. Miami* with a lanyard in his hand. Our wooden gunboats moved down the river leaving it in full possession of the enemy.
- + The Confederates were now on every side of town, and this fact greatly discouraged our troops. Hitherto every hardship and exposure had been met with cheerfulness and confidence. During April 19th, the enemy planted a battery near the 85th Redoubt, and partly covered by that work, opened fire upon the town. The *C.S.S. Albemarle* also opened from below; both were returned from Fort Williams and Battery Worth, but without effect.
- + By nightfall, the enemy succeeded in crossing Conaby Creek below town and massed a large column on his left. Some changes were made during that night in the disposition of the troops and Brig. Gen. Wessells made arrangements to repel attack both on the right and the left.
- + At daylight of April 20th the enemy advanced rapidly against the town along the river and captured Battery Worth. A line of infantry was formed from the breastworks perpendicularly toward the river in hopes of staying the advance, which succeeded for a time, but our troops became discouraged and finally fell back to pre-made entrenchments.
- + At the request of Brig. Gen. Robert F. Hoke (NC), commanding the Confederate forces, a personal interview was granted, at which a surrender was demanded in consideration of my untenable position, of the impossibility of relief, and that the defense had been highly honorable to all concerned. His demand was refused and preparations were made to renew the contest.
- + The Union garrison was now completely enveloped on every side, Fort Williams, an enclosed work in the center of the line, was his only hope. In less than an hour a cannonade of shot and shell was opened up on Fort Williams from four (4) different directions. This terrible fire had to be endured without reply, as no man could live at our guns. Men were killed and wounded, and more could be expected. Brig. Gen. Wessells consented to hoist a white flag, and at 10:00 a.m. he had the mortification of surrendering his post with all it contained.

+ Brig. Gen. Wessells and all officers were plundered of all their effects except such as were on their persons at the time of capture. In all other respects, they were treated by Brig. Gen. Hoke and his officers with kindness and courtesy. It was his understanding that his casualties did not exceed 150, while information derived from medical officers who remained in Plymouth, the "lowest loss of the enemy in killed and wounded is given at 850, many believing it to be far greater."

+ With his personal staff, he was separated from his troops and on Saturday, April 23rd, he was conveyed to Richmond via Weldon and Petersburg, then confined at Libby Prison on April 26th. The enlisted men, with regimental officers, were marched to Tarborough, NC, then by rail to Macon and Andersonville, GA. On May 7th, in company with 850 captive officers, he was taken to Danville, VA. He left Danville on May 12th and taken to Macon and there confined until June 10th, then he and 50 senior officers were sent east to Charleston, SC on June 12th. He was confined at Morris Island, then exchanged on August 3rd and sent to New York on August 9th.

+ Brig. Gen. Wessells ended his lengthy report with a tabulation of casualties of April 17-20, 1864:

<b>Commands</b>	<b>Officers</b>	<b>Men</b>	<b>Total</b>
Staff	10	-	10
16th CT Infantry	23	440	463
2nd MA Heavy Artillery, Companies G and H	7	262	269
2nd NC (Union) Regiment, Companies B and E	4	162	166
12th NY Cavalry, Companies A and F	3	118	121
85th NY Infantry	26	518	544
24th NY Battery	2	120	122
101st PA Infantry	27	382	409
103rd PA Infantry	24	461	485
Unattached Recruits	1	244	245

On April 5, 1865, Lt. Lucien A. Butts (85th NY Infantry) forwarded his recent 2-page report, dated April 1, 1865 from Annapolis, MD to Brig. Gen. Henry W. Wessells. Take note of the year — 1865 — this is definitely after his capture in April of 1864 and subsequent imprisonment at Macon, GA. Highlights include:

+ He served in Company K of the 85th NY Infantry under Capt. Nelson Chapin (mortally wounded), and was assigned to the 85th Redoubt, which was captured on April 18th. This redoubt included 42 enlisted men, the two officers mentioned beforehand, plus 2nd Lt. S.S. Peake, and 23 enlisted men of the 2nd MA Heavy Artillery led by 2nd Lt. H.L. Clark. The redoubt included a 32-pounder on a ship carriage, and an old-pattern iron 6-pounder field piece, which fired occasional shots as the enemy

made their appearance on the Washington Road after all Union pickets were driven in on the evening of April 17th and the morning of April 18th.

+ Around 10:00 a.m. on April 18th, three (3) rifled guns opened fire from near the Fagan house upon our pickets near the 85th Redoubt, and replying to the redoubt's artillery, which went on for nearly two (2) hours, with no damage to the redoubt, although it was hit several times. A rebel battery was brought into position in the field on our southern front of the redoubt, and it opened a rapid fire before our large gun could be shifted to bear upon it. Our 6-pounder served well under a close fire, two (2) of our infantry helping to man it. One of its first shells exploded a rebel caisson.

+ Around dark, a heavy column of Confederate infantry advanced to assault the 85th Redoubt, and we opened upon them when they were about 100 yards out, but they continued to advance, pouring in a heavy fire. Our abatis was soon penetrated, when hand-grenades were used by us, apparently with great effect, as the attacking force soon retired, to rally again in a short time. This was repeated three or four (3-4) times with little success in getting through the abatis. The enemy finally passed in line toward the town, leaving some stragglers in our vicinity. Twenty-six (26) of these surrendered in small squads; our loss in repelling this assault was 1 killed and 8 wounded (3 mortally).

+ About an hour later, several enemy guns opened upon the redoubt from a knoll about 250 yards for our south wall, and two or three (2-3) guns at a distance of 100 yards, opposite the southwest corner, the fire crossing at a right angle. The latter guns were placed under the bank of the swamp such that neither of our two (2) guns could bear upon them. The darkness had prevented us from seeing the enemy set up these batteries. Confederate sharpshooters were active while their batteries played upon our redoubt.

+ The enemy focused its shelling on a small building in the corner of the redoubt, and this proved a source of great danger. The percussion shells struck its roof and chimney, exploding and sending deadly missiles to nearly every place within the redoubt. Capt. Nelson Chapin was struck by a fragment of one of these shells during the second cannonade, around 9:30 p.m. After this second cannonade had continued, our gunboats opened in that direction but their shells passed over and exploded far beyond the enemy's batteries. A few shells from within the town were better elevated but also had no effect on the enemy's location.

+ Shortly after the firing ceased, and demand was made for a surrender. All officers, including the badly wounded Capt. Chapin were consulted before replying. A large force was known to be between the town and our redoubt, cutting off communication. Our cartridges were nearly expended, only half a dozen grenades were left, our gunners were disabled and there was no way of spiking our two (2) guns or of making signals. It was unanimously decided to be a useless wast of life to continue the contest any longer, and that it was best to surrender, which occurred around 11:00 p.m.

+ Our casualties included 1 officer mortally wounded, 1 sergeant killed, 3 enlisted men wounded (1 mortally) of the 85th NY Infantry, Company K. The 2nd MA Heavy Artillery suffered 6 wounded (2 supposed mortally). Capt. Nelson Chapin was left in the care of the enemy and he died in some temporary hospital, or on his way to one, before morning. We were told that the Confederates lost 60 killed just in the assault on the 85th Redoubt, plus a large number wounded.

On April 22, 1864, Brig. Gen. Innis N. Palmer (U.S. Army, Department of Virginia & North Carolina, District of North Carolina) reported from New Bern to Assistant Adjutant General (Maj.) R.S. Davis

(U.S. Army, Department of Virginia & North Carolina) about the capture of Plymouth, NC. Highlights include:

- + The vessel carrying this dispatch is on its way to Roanoke to bring back the 1st U.S. Colored Troops. On the evening of April 20th, he received a special order directing him to assume command of this district, so he is sending a copy to Maj. Gen. John J. Peck.
- + He acknowledged the Confederate capture of the town of Plymouth, and asserts they "will either hold it or evacuate it. If they attempt to hold it, I shall make no attempt to recapture it at present, and if they evacuate it, I shall not re-establish a post there at present."
- + He is convinced that the Confederates will attack Little Washington next. He thinks the Union forces there will be able to resist any attack, although he doesn't consider the garrison there to be large enough if the same forces that captured Plymouth go there next. He admits that he has no reinforcements to send to Washington, NC — they are on their own.
- + He sees no need to reinforce Roanoke Island and will therefore withdraw those troops that were sent there by Maj. Gen. Peck and return them to New Bern. He has forces to construct a blockade to intercept the *C.S.S. Albemarle*; they are working day and night.

## December 20-22, 1864 -- Poplar Point\*

After the evacuation of Plymouth and Washington, NC, Col. John N. Whitford and Maj. Edward Whitford, with the greater part of the 67th NC Regiment (State Troops), returned to Kinston, while the writer with the balance was stationed at Greenville for a few weeks. About this time Col. Whitford, with a part of the regiment, went to Hamilton, on the Roanoke River, to repel an invasion of that section by the enemy who came up the river in gunboats and attacked Fort Branch and Poplar Point. The enemy were soon driven back with the loss of one of the gunboats. Col. John N. Whitford was slightly wounded here on December 22, 1864.

Late in December, the enemy sent several boats up the Roanoke River, threatening Fort Branch, and on December 23rd, two (2) companies of our regiment, with a section of Dickson's Battery (Company E, of Starr's Battalion - the 13th NC Battalion-Light Artillery), the whole under the command of Lt. Col. Charles W. Broadfoot, who had volunteered for this service, went to Poplar Point on the Roanoke River, a short distance below Fort Branch, to reconnoitre, and prevent, if possible, their further ascent of the river. The loss of a boat, sunk near Williamston by a torpedo placed in the river the night before by Dr. Fretwell, who had been sent from Richmond as already stated, for the purpose of obstructing the river, had checked the gunboats which were advancing slowly, dragging the river from open boats as they went.

When they passed a bend in the river below Poplar Point and came into view, the guns of Dickson's Battery located on the bluff, opened fire and stopped them. The enemy shelled the banks, which were lined with two (2) companies of our regiment, without damage, and upon December 24th, another battery having been placed below the gunboats and the infantry having been reinforced by Col. John N. Whitford's 67th NC Regiment, the enemy retired, shelling heavily the woods as they withdrew. Brig. Gen. Collett Leventhorpe (NC), commanding the District of North Carolina, complimented our command for its part in this affair.

Company E of the 13th NC Battalion-Light Artillery rendered service continuously in Eastern North Carolina and on Christmas Day of 1864, aided at Poplar Point to drive back the enemy's fleet, who were endeavoring to ascend the Roanoke River. The battery was supported, in that fight, by the 1st NC Regiment Junior Reserves.

On October 31, 1864, Union forces recaptured Plymouth, NC and Company B of the 10th NC Regiment (1st Artillery) retired to Fort Branch on the Roanoke River, where they remained until April 10, 1865.

On December 15, 1864, Company E of the 13th NC Battalion-Light Artillery marched to Butler's Bridge in Martin County, NC, and was ordered to Poplar Point, on the Roanoke River, on December 20th. Here, on December 25th [no, 12/20-12/22], the battery aided in driving back three (3) Union gunboats trying to ascend the Roanoke River.

In October of 1864, Companies A and F of the 65th NC Regiment (6th Cavalry) were ordered to Williamston, NC in Martin County. These two (2) companies were engaged at Spring Green on December 11th and at Butler's Bridge on December 12th. In January and February of 1865, they were reported to be part of the Confederate garrison at Fort Branch. It is this website Author's "opinion" that these two (2) companies participated in the action at Poplar Point on December 20-22, 1864.

On December 20, 1864, Commander William H. Macomb (U.S. Navy, North Atlantic Blockading Squadron) reached Poplar Point, five (5) miles below Fort Branch, and was "repulsed with loss" by a Confederate battery and sharpshooters firing from the woods.

The Union advance on Fort Branch was planned as a joint army-navy operation in which Cdr. Macomb was to be supported by a land force commanded by Col. Jones Frankle (2nd MA Heavy Artillery). The Union naval forces were greatly delayed by the narrow and tortuous Roanoke River channel and Confederate torpedoes therein. Consequently, Col. Frankle reached Fort Branch well ahead of the naval forces.

Without naval support and "short of ammunition and provisions," which were being transported by the naval gunboats, Col. Frankle decided "it would not be prudent to risk an assault on the enemy's works, being ignorant of their force." He fell back to Jamesville.

After consulting with Cdr. Macomb, a second attempt by the two (2) officers at a coordinated advance was frustrated by sickness and frostbite among Col. Frankle's troops, who were belatedly discovered to be without proper footwear. Thus Cdr. Macomb found his naval forces, conversely, without land support when he was attacked at Poplar Point on December 20, 1864.

The battle resumed on December 21st when Union skirmishers landed but were "driven to the boats." The next day, by which time Col. John N. Whitford's detachment of the 67th NC Regiment (State Troops) had reached the location, Brig. Gen. Collett Leventhorpe (NC Home Guard), the Confederate commander, attacked the gunboats and, he reported, "drove them away. Our infantry kept up and fought them with determination for four miles. Colonel Whitford, who behaved with great gallantry on the occasion, was slightly wounded."

Cdr. Macomb's version of events begged to differ. Erroneously convinced that the Confederates "swarming... the banks" were the vanguard of an approaching force of 8,000 men, Cdr. Macomb

conducted a judicious, orderly retreat. Nevertheless, he reported, enemy sharpshooters followed until he reached a point about five (5) miles below Speller's Ferry, "and we had to keep up at intervals a heavy fire of grape and cannister to drive them off."

On December 23, 1864, Gen. Robert E. Lee (CSA, HQ Richmond, VA) reported to James A. Seddon (CSA Secretary of War):

"Hon. J.A. Seddon:

"General Leventhorpe reports the enemy attempted, on the 20th, to land a force at Poplar Point, three miles from Fort Branch, on the Roanoke. The attacking party consisted of three gun-boats and barges loaded with troops. After a combat of three hours, they were repulsed with loss. The attack was renewed on 21st and their skirmishers landed, which were attacked and driven to the boats. The gun-boats have resumed the position they occupied previous to their attempt to land troops at Poplar Point.

"R.E. Lee."

On December 23, 1864, Gen. Robert E. Lee (CSA, HQ Richmond, VA) reported again to James A. Seddon (CSA Secretary of War):

"Hon. James A. Seddon, Secretary of War:

"General Leventhorpe reports that he attacked the enemy's gun-boats yesterday off Poplar Point and drove them away. Our infantry kept up and fought them with determination for four miles. Colonel Whitford, who behaved with great gallantry on the occasion, was slightly wounded.

"R.E. Lee."

On December 20, 1864, Commander William H. Macomb (U.S. Navy, North Atlantic Blockading Squadron) reported from the *U.S.S. Wyalusing* on the Roanoke River, NC to Rear Admiral David D. Porter (U.S. Navy, North Atlantic Blockading Squadron):

"Admiral: We are now 8 miles from Rainbow Bluff [sic, Rainbow Banks], N.C. We have found no more torpedoes since those reported in No. 65.

"The sharpshooters on the banks have commenced to annoy us. To-day they fired on our boats dragging ahead, and wounded 4 men and an officer from the *Chicopee*, one of the men dangerously. The *Valley City* immediately opened on them and drove them off.

"I am sending a dispatch to Colonel Frankle, who, with the land force, is at Plymouth, telling him where we are and that it is time for him to come up. He has been at Plymouth for the last week recruiting his men.

"Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

"W.H. Macomb,

"Comdr., Comdg. District Sounds, North Atlantic Squadron."

On December 20, 1864, Col. Jones Frankle (2nd MA Heavy Artillery) reported to Cdr. William H. Macomb (U.S. Navy, North Atlantic Blockading Squadron):

"Commander: I expect to be prepared to move from here tomorrow afternoon; am only now waiting the arrival of transports with provisions, etc., from Roanoke, which are hourly expected.

"Please, if possible, send the *Ceres* or some one of your boats as a guide.

"I shall move upon the plan proposed some days since, unless upon consultation with you, which I shall have as soon as I reach you, some other programme is considered better.

"I am, sir, yours, very respectfully,

"Jones Frankle,

"Colonel Second Massachusetts Artillery, Commanding."

On December 21, 1864, Acting Master John A.J. Brooks (U.S. Navy, North Atlantic Blockading Squadron) reported from the *U.S.S. Valley City* near Poplar Point on the Roanoke River, NC to Cdr. William H. Macomb (U.S. Navy, North Atlantic Blockading Squadron):

"Sir: I respectfully report the following: About 5 p.m. yesterday I called the boats in, intending to anchor for the night, when immediately the enemy opened with musketry from the bushes, mostly upon the marine guard in charge of Acting Ensign Fossett, of the *Wyalusing*, who were on shore to guard the boats while ahead dragging for torpedoes. They gradually fell back under cover of our guns, when the enemy opened upon this vessel with musketry and artillery. I replied briskly, directing my fire principally up a side hill, where his artillery was posted, about 700 yards off. I was obliged to run a line ashore, to spring the vessel's broadside on, which was bravely done by Acting Ensign Milton Webster, my executive officer, amid a shower of musket balls. We engaged the enemy till he ceased firing, and darkness coming on, dropped out of range. The *Chicopee*, coming up, also engaged him, as did also the *Wyalusing*.

"The enemy at first seemd to have but two guns, but soon brought up more, and when he ceased I think he had five or six pieces.

"I regret having to report the death of Mr. Lewis, pilot of the *Otsego*, who was killed instantly by a musket ball through the head. Also one of the *Wyalusing's* men was seriously wounded by a shell which passed through the wardroom and out through the side of the ship. One shell entered the ship's side, passing through the coal bunker, lodged within a few inches of the boiler. One struck an awning stanchion and another the ship's side, but did not penetrate.

"The bullet-proff iron plating on the sides of the vessel evidently saved the lives of many of my men, and I would recommend that the same be placed all around the ship upon the first opportunity.

"My officers and men behaved with their usual coolness and bravery.

"I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

"John A.J. Brooks,

"Acting Master, Commanding."

Also on December 21st, Acting Master John A.J. Brooks reported a second time to Cdr. William H. Macomb:

"Sir: In obedience to orders, I got underway at 3 p.m. of the 21st, and proceeded a short distance up the river to draw the enemy's fire. As soon as I commenced moving up he opened with musketry, and

immediately upon rounding the point, and before my guns could bear, I received four shots from a battery but a few hundred yards off, which must have been thrown up during the night. Three out of the four took effect; one passed through the pilot house, and, exploding, killed one man and seriously wounded Mr. Jno. A Wilson, pilot, and 3 men, one of whom has since died, upon which I dropped down to my former position.

"Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

"John A.J. Brooks,

"Acting Master, Commanding."

On December 27, 1864, Acting Master John A.J. Brooks reported a third time, this to Rear Admiral David. D. Porter:

"Sir: I herewith forward list of the killed and wounded on board this vessel in action at Poplar Point, Roanoke River, North Carolina, on the 20th and 21st instant, viz:

"John E. Lewis, pilot of the *Otsego*, killed,

"John Wood, first-class boy, *Valley City*, killed,

"Charles Hall, landsman, *Valley City*, killed,

"John A. Wilson, pilot, *Valley City*, wounded,

"Wm. Brown, seaman, *Valley City*, wounded,

"John Brown, ship's cook, wounded slightly.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

"John A.J. Brown,

"Acting Master, Commanding."

On December 23, 1864, Col. Jones Frankle (2nd MA Heavy Artillery) reported from Plymouth, NC to Cdr. William H. Macomb (U.S. Navy, North Atlantic Blockading Squadron):

"Sir: Your letter of yesterday was received in the evening, and about five hours after I had dispatched about half my force with orders to meet and cooperate with you.

"The sent you by Lieutenant [Charles J.] Arms, one of my volunteer aids, proposed that you keep the enemy busy where he was, while with my force I moved up, landing on the Bertie side, and proceeded to Edwards Ferry and burned the enemy's gunboats building there, and then moved around in rear of the enemy opposing you and endeavored to capture his guns. Lieutenant Arms, after reading your letter, concluded to act upon your suggestion and accordingly debarked the troops at Jamesville, as you wished.

"They are there now, infantry, cavalry, and artillery, except so much as the two latter arms, about 200, as have proceeded to Williamston to learn what they can and to prevent the enemy's reaching Jamesville or Williamston itself. Now, if possible, I wish to have that force remain where they are, at and near Jamesville, where they will be able to prevent the planting of batteries to annoy you in the passage of the river, and where, if you can keep the river open from Williamston to Jamesville, and with the assistance of the land force give the enemy the idea that an attack is meditated from this side, while with my remaining force and the additions daily expected I move up, say, to Cedar Landing, and do what can be done on that side—that is, proceed to Edwards Ferry.

"If this plan meets your approval, please notify me to that effect or make any suggestions you think best. I do not propose to abandon this affair, and would be pleased to learn your views respecting probable or possible results.

"I am, sir, very respectfully, yours,

"Jones Frankle,

"Colonel Second Massachusetts Artillery, Commanding."

On December 28, 1864, Rear Admiral David D. Porter (U.S. Navy, North Atlantic Blockading Squadron) sent an order from his flagship, the *U.S.S. Malvern*, off New Inlet, NC to Cdr. William H. Macomb (U.S. Navy, North Atlantic Blockading Squadron):

"Sir: You will give up the present expedition you are on. It should have been given before, when you found the Army were not cooperating with you. Return and raise the *Otsego*.

"Do not cooperate with the Army again until further orders from me.

"Respectfully, your obedient servant,

"David D. Porter,  
Rear-Admiral."

On December 30, 1864, Cdr. A.D. Harrell (U.S. Navy, North Atlantic Blockading Squadron) reported from the *U.S.S. Chicopee* off Plymouth, NC to Cdr. William H. Macomb (U.S. Navy, North Atlantic Blockading Squadron):

"Sir: I have the honor to report that upon my arrival at this place from Edenton, [N.C.], where I had been on duty, I found your order of December 9 directing me to follow you up the Roanoke River. I got the *Chicopee* ready as soon as possible, and joined you the next day at Jamesville, where I found the *Otsego* and tug *Bazely* blown up and sunk by torpedoes, and the boats and officers of this vessel immediately joined in the prosecuting of the work of clearing the river.

"During several ensuing days our progress was necessarily slow, every foot of the river being dragged over, and more than thirty torpedoes found and removed or exploded in the space of 10 miles. After receiving on board a number of officers and men, being part of the crew of the late *U.S.S. Otsego*, and having a torpedo scraper rigged on the bows, projecting some 15 or 20 feet forward, I steamed up the river with the tug *Belle* to assist the *Chicopee*, by your order, and joined the *Valley City*, which vessel was in advance, protecting the boats employed in clearing the river.

"From the 15th until the night of the 20th of December the work of advancing up the river was prosecuted with unremitting exertions by all hands working day and night, when the nights were not too dark for that purpose. Still, our progress was very slow, the river becoming narrow and more narrow, the current stronger, and the bends more numerous and sharper as we advanced.

"Steam was of but little use, it being impossible to steer the vessel in that tortuous stream; we were, therefore, compelled to rely mostly upon hawsers, which were run out and made fast to trees on either bank of the river, and by which we warped ahead. With all the care that the experienced pilot, James Hobbs, could bestow, the vessel was frequently so jammed in the trees that it required time and great labor to extricate her. About 4 o'clock in the afternoon, when just coming in sight of Poplar Point, our boats were suddenly fired upon by the enemy's sharpshooters, who were concealed behind

an embankment. A few rounds of grape and canister sent them flying to the woods. At this juncture you came up in the *Wyalusing* and ordered skirmishers to be advanced along the river to clear the woods of the enemy. The boats resumed their labor of grappling for torpedoes, and thus we moved up until about sunset, when the enemy showed himself in large numbers and opened a heavy fire, driving our men back to the vessels, but not until they had gallantly returned his fire several times. At the same moment he opened fire with his artillery, which was stationed on Poplar Point. The vessels instantly replied, and the firing was continued on both sides until it grew too dark to distinguish objects at a short distance, sharpshooters hanging around and firing upon us whenever a favorable opportunity presented during the night. We passed the night under arms. During the day of the 21st, the enemy frequently showed himself and fired at longer range. Everybody under arms during the day and night. About 1 o'clock on the 22d, by your order, I commenced firing at the enemy's batteries situated on Poplar Ridge, but failed to elicit a reply. During the afternoon I was ordered to drop down the river, following the other vessels. We had scarcely begun to move before the rebel batteries and riflemen opened upon us again. The rebel sharpshooters were so bold and pertinacious upon the occasion that they came openly out within pistol shot of the vessel. Grape and canister, however, soon dispersed them, and we were permitted to pursue our way down the river unmolested.

"Two weeks of more severe labor could scarcely be conceived than those which we have just passed through, the officers and crew being almost incessantly engaged either in dragging for torpedoes, working anchors and hawsers, or fighting the guns, and sometimes all at the same time.

"I have great pleasure in stating that every demand for continued and renewed exertion was promptly and cheerfully responded to by both officers and men.

"I enclose you the report of the surgeon, by which you will perceive that the loss was small, which I, in great measure, attribute to the excellent barricade constructed with cotton bales and hammocks by the executive officer (Lieutenant Walker).

"One officer and 3 men were wounded and 1 man killed. I also enclose the report of the gunner, showing the expenditure of ammunition from the 9th (the day we started up the river) to the 26th of December.

"Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

"A.D. Harrell,  
"Commander, U.S. Navy."

On January 31, 1865, Lt. Cdr. Earl English (U.S. Navy, North Atlantic Blockading Squadron) reported from the *U.S.S. Wyalusing* off Plymouth, NC to Cdr. William H. Macomb (U.S. Navy, North Atlantic Blockading Squadron, District of Sounds of North Carolina) about the expedition to Poplar Point.

Highlights include:

+ Cdr. William H. Macomb hoisted his divisional flag aboard the *U.S.S. Wyalusing* on the afternoon of December 9, 1864, and they proceeded up the Roanoke River to Jamesville, NC, where they anchored at 9:20 p.m. that evening.

+ The *U.S.S. Otsego* hit two (2) Confederate torpedoes as it followed the *U.S.S.*

*Wyalusing* immediately astern; sank within fifteen minutes. This forced the Union naval expedition to drag the Roanoke River thoroughly for additional rebel torpedoes. All the guns of the *U.S.S. Otsego*, except two (2) 9-inch guns that were placed in battery aboard the *U.S.S. Wyalusing*, were transferred

to a coal schooner and sent back to Plymouth, NC.

+ On December 13th, the expedition advanced to Cedar Landing, eighteen (18) miles from Plymouth, NC; they remained at Cedar Landing until December 17th, while boats continued dragging the river for torpedoes. They rejoined the *U.S.S. Chicopee* and the *U.S.S. Valley City* between Williamston and Speller's Ferry, where they arrived on December 18th.

+ On December 20th the dragging party was fired upon by rebel sharpshooters; marines were sent ashore to clear the woods and protect the boats, and they captured a prisoner with arms. Later in the day, the marines were again fired upon by Confederates in the woods near Fort Branch, while the *U.S.S. Valley City* was fired upon by a rebel battery at Poplar Point. Union boats returned fire with grape and canister until dark.

+ Shortly after dark, rebel sharpshooters attacked their stern for some time; the *U.S.S. Wyalusing* fired its stern howitzers and drove them off.

+ On December 21st, they discovered that the Confederates were erecting new and more extensive works after being engaged again. It was deemed prudent to fall back a short distance to await the arrival of Union troops, which did not arrive.

+ On December 22nd, the Union naval expedition decided it was best to retire, and the three (3) gunboats returned to the wreck of the *U.S.S. Otsego* on December 24th. The *U.S.S. Chicopee* stripped her of everything of value. A new Confederate battery of 32-pounders then arrived and opened up on them.

+ On December 25th, both the *U.S.S. Wyalusing* and the *U.S.S. Chicopee* destroyed what was left of the *U.S.S. Otsego*. Two (2) torpedoes were exploded in the engine room.

On December 30, 1864, Cdr. William H. Macombe (U.S. Navy, North Atlantic Blockading Squadron, District of Sounds of North Carolina) recapitulated a very long (5 pages) account of his expedition up the Roanoke River from the *U.S.S. Shamrock* off Plymouth, NC to Rear Admiral David D. Porter (U.S. Navy, North Atlantic Blockading Squadron). Highlights not already provided above include:

+ He recounts the torpedoing/sinking of the *U.S.S. Otsego* and the *Bazely* on December 9th. The expedition found no more torpedoes until about eight (8) miles above Jamesville, where they found twenty-one (21) at this location.

+ Cdr. Macomb had earlier coordinated with Col. Jones Frankle (2nd MA Heavy Artillery) for this to be a joint Army/Navy expedition and they would meet along the way. The land forces arrived at Jamesville much earlier than the Naval forces, which were struggling upriver due to currents and rebel torpedoes. Col. Frankle decided not to attack since his men were short of ammunition and provisions, which were on the naval transports. Brig. Gen. Edward A. Wild (U.S. Army) was with Col. Frankle as a volunteer and they both agreed to fall back to Jamesville, where they arrived on December 15th.

+ At the meeting with Cdr. Macomb, Col. Frankle proposed that that his land forces should be put on the north shore of the Roanoke River (in Bertie County) and push on to Edwards Ferry to destroy a rebel ironclad at that location, then rejoin Cdr. Macomb's expedition at Speller's Ferry or Poplar Point. This was agreed to.

+ His surgeon then informed Col. Frankle that most of his men were sick or frost-bitten, having started without proper shoes and overcoats, and he recommended that they return to Plymouth to recruit, which they did. They were to quickly re-equip and rejoin the naval forces at Rainbow Banks; this did not happen as planned.

+ On December 20th, about seven (7) miles below Rainbow Banks, the Union ships were fired upon

by Confederates on the bank; 1 officer was killed and three (3) men wounded. The *U.S.S. Valley City* shelled where the rebels had been seen and drove them off. Marines were landed to act as skirmishers under cover of the *U.S.S. Valley City's* guns. They advanced three (3) more miles upriver, and the marines were fired upon by a large number of rebels in the surrounding woods; the marines were forced to fall back to the ships. A rebel battery opened fire from the ridge and the *U.S.S. Valley City* and *U.S.S. Chicopee* both returned fire. One Union officer was killed, and one man wounded.

- + Since the Army forces were not on hand, the Naval forces had to wait; it was impossible to drag the river for torpedoes as long as the river banks were full of Confederate sharpshooters, and the Naval forces could not dislodge them. During the night of December 20th, the rebels continued to fire upon them with musketry, and the Union gunboats responded with grape and canister to drive them off.
- + On December 21st, the Union gunboats opened fire upon the rebel battery, and Cdr. Macomb sent the *U.S.S. Valley City* around the point. The enemy then opened up with a new battery, which must have been thrown up during the night. The *U.S.S. Valley City* was hit by three of four (3/4) rebel shells; one bursting in the pilot house killing 1 man and wounding 2 others.
- + On December 22nd, Cdr. Macomb was informed by locals that the Confederates had 8,000 men at and near Rainbow Banks, and he was convinced that even if Col. Jones Frankle should arrive with 1,000-1,500 men, this expedition could not succeed. He could no longer drag the Roanoke River for torpedoes, so he decided to fall back. He sent a request to Col. Frankle to send his men from Plymouth to Jamesville, which was accordingly accomplished.
- + The Union gunboats dropped downriver all night of December 22nd, followed by rebel sharpshooters for about six (6) miles; the gunboats responded with grape and canister to drive them off.
- + The morning of December 23rd, the Union gunboats continued downriver and about midnight they reached Jamesville. All hands were on deck all the time, except for 2-3 hours when they lay at night above Speller's Ferry with boats alongside to take out hawsers.
- + Cdr. Macomb called a board of officers to decide what to do about the previously sunk *U.S.S. Otsego*, and it was agreed best to destroy the gunboat as it could not be raised safely due to the rebel sharpshooters. On December 25th, his forces removed everything of value from the wreck, then the *U.S.S. Chicopee* came alongside and fired solid shot, which caused the damage desired. The *U.S.S. Wyalusing* then came alongside and continued the destruction until everything visible was broken. 100 pounds of powder was then exploded near the valves, and about 300 pounds in the fire room between the boilers. Then the wreck was set afire.
- + The Union gunboats then got underway and steamed downriver for Plymouth, NC.
- + Cdr. Macomb listed his casualties by gunboat: December 9th—*U.S.S. Otsego*, 1 man wounded due to torpedo; *Bazely*, 2 men killed. December 20-22—*U.S.S. Chicopee*, 1 man killed and an officer and 3 men wounded; *U.S.S. Wyalusing*, 1 man wounded; *U.S.S. Valley City*, 1 officer killed, 2 men killed, 1 officer and 2 men wounded. Total 6 killed and 9 wounded.

# Benjamin B. Lane

111  
10  
Lane Benjamin B.

Capt. Griswold's Co.  
N. Carolina Local Defense.

(Provost Guard, Goldsboro, N. C.)

Formerly Capt. Burrell's Company.

(CONFEDERATE.)

Private Corporal  
CARD NUMBERS.

1	51059164	18
2	9260	19
3	9358	20
4	9454	21
5	9546	22
6	9576	23
7	9675	24
8		25
9		26
10		27
11		28
12		29
13		30
14		31
15		32
16		33
17		34

Number of medical cards herein 2

Number of personal papers herein 0

BOOK MARK:

See also 1 N.C. Art.

Confederate.

L

Capt. Griswold's Company.

(Local Defense.)

N.C.

Benjamin B. Lane

PT

Capt. Philip L. Burwell's Co.,  
Provost Guard.\*

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

of the organization named above, at Goldsboro,  
North Carolina,

for Jan & Feb, 1863.

dated Feb 28 1863

Enlisted:

When Jan 24, 1863.

Where Goldsboro

By whom J. A. Gtanger

Period War

Last paid:

By whom

To what time 186

Present or absent

Present

Remarks:

\*This company was successively designated as Captain Burwell's Company and as Captain Griswold's Company, Provost Guard, North Carolina Local Defense Troops.

Book mark

J. B. Hyatt

Confederate.

Capt. Griswold's Company. N.C.  
(Local Defense.)

L

Benj B. Lane

Pvt.

Capt. John B. Griswold's Company,  
Provost Guard.\*

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

of the organization named above, at Goldsboro,  
North Carolina,

for March & Apr, 1863  
dated Apr 30 1863

Enlisted:

When Jan'y 22, 1863

Where Goldsboro

By whom J. A. Granger

Period War

last paid:

By whom Capt J. D. Irvine

To what time Feb 28, 1863

Present or absent Present

Remarks:

-----  
-----  
-----  
-----

\*This company was successively designated as Captain  
Burwell's Company and as Captain Griswold's Company, Provost  
Guard, North Carolina Local Defense Troops.

Book mark

J. B. Hyatt  
Copyist.

Confederate.

L

Capt. Griswold's Company.  
(Local Defense.)

N.C.

Bans B. Lane

MA, } Capt. John B. Griswold's Company,  
Provost Guard.\*

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

of the organization named above, at Goldsboro,  
North Carolina,

for May & June, 1863.  
dated June 30 1863

Enlisted:

When Jan 24, 1863.

Where Goldsboro

By whom Dr Granger

Period War

last paid:

By whom Capt Devine

To what time Apr 30, 1863

Present or absent Present

Remarks:

\*This company was successively designated as Captain Burwell's Company and as Captain Griswold's Company, Provost Guard, North Carolina Local Defense Troops.

Book mark

J. B. Hyatt  
Copyist.

Confederate.

Capt. Griswold's Company. N.C.  
(Local Defense.)

*L*  
*B. B. Lane*  
*Pvt.*

Capt. John B. Griswold's Company,  
Provost Guard.\*

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

of the organization named above, at Goldsboro,  
North Carolina,

for *July & Aug*, 186*3*.

*started Aug 31 1863*

Enlisted:

When *Jay 24*, 186*3*

Where *Goldsboro*

By whom *A. Granger*

Period *War*

last paid:  
By whom *Capt Devine*

To what time *June 30*, 186*3*

Present or absent *Present*

Remarks:

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

\*This company was successively designated as Captain Burwell's Company and as Captain Griswold's Company, Provost Guard, North Carolina Local Defense Troops.

Book mark

*J. B. Hyatt*  
Copyist.

Confederate.

*L*

Capt. Griswold's Company.  
(Local Defense.)

N.C.

*B. B. Lane*

*Pvt*

Capt. John B. Griswold's Company,  
Provost Guard.\*

Appears on

**Company Muster Roll**

of the organization named above, at Goldsboro,  
North Carolina,

for *Sept & Oct*, 1863.

*dated Oct 31 1863*

Enlisted:

When *Jan 21*, 1863

Where *Goldsboro*

By whom *J. A. Granger*

Period *War*

last paid:

By whom *Capt Divine*

To what time *Aug 31*, 1863

Present or absent *Present*

Remarks:

-----  
-----  
-----  
-----  
-----

\*This company was successively designated as Captain Burwell's Company and as Captain Griswold's Company, Provost Guard, North Carolina Local Defense Troops.

Book mark

*J. B. Hyatt*  
Copyist.

Confederate.

*L*

Capt. Griswold's Company.  
(Local Defense.)

N.C.

*B. B. Lane*

*3 Crps.*

Capt. John B. Griswold's Company,  
Provost Guard.\*

Appears on

**Company Muster Roll**

of the organization named above, at Goldsboro,  
North Carolina,

for *Nov & Dec*, 1863.  
*dated Dec 31 1863*

Enlisted:

When *Jan'y 24*, 1863

Where *Goldsboro*

By whom *J. A. Granger*

Period *War*

last paid:  
By whom *J. F. Divine*

To what time *Oct 31*, 1863

Present or absent *Present*

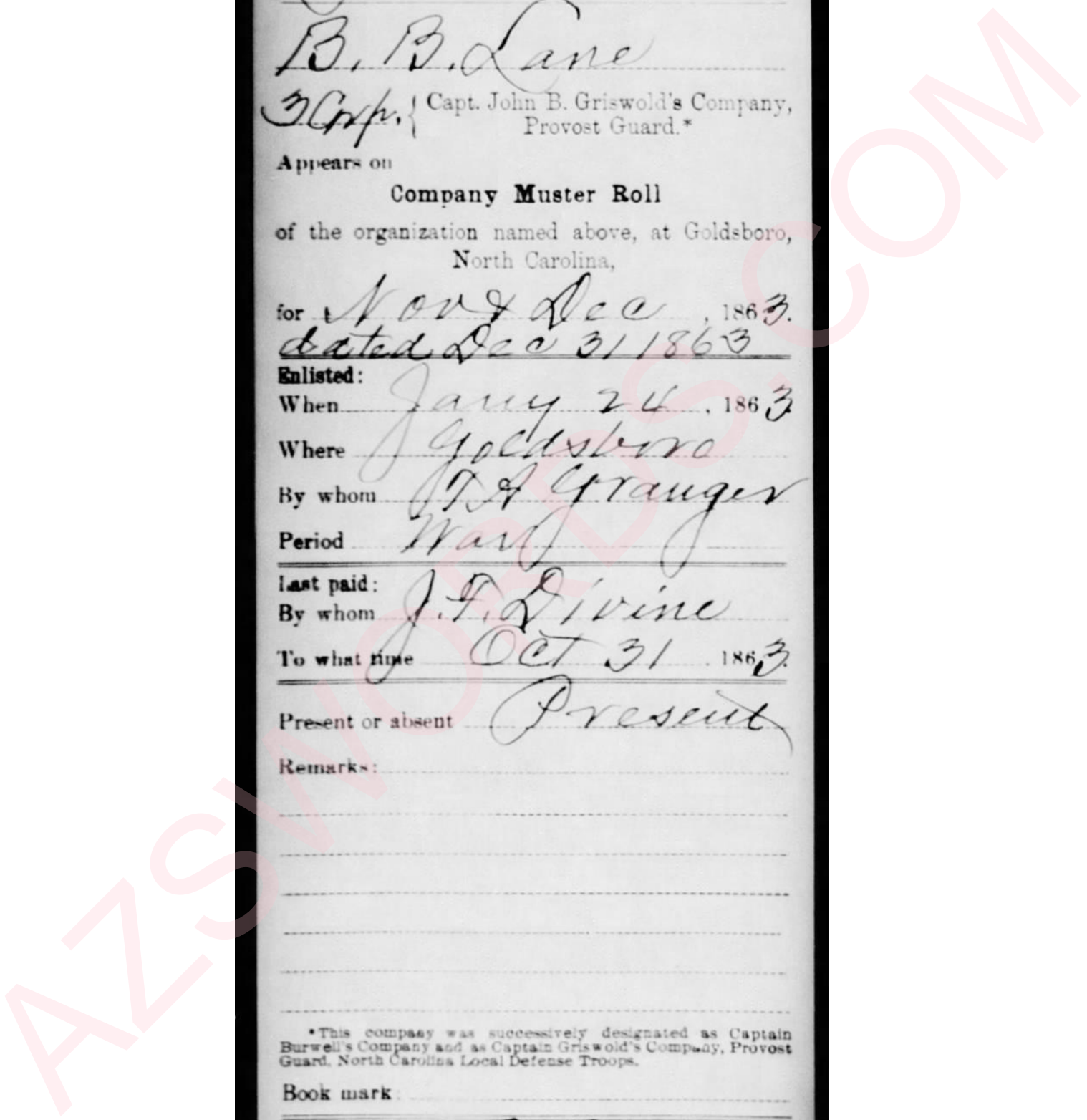
Remarks:

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

\*This company was successively designated as Captain Burwell's Company and as Captain Griswold's Company, Provost Guard, North Carolina Local Defense Troops.

Book mark:

*J. B. Hyatt*  
Copyist.



Confederate.

Capt. Griswold's Company. N.C.  
(Local Defense.)

*L*  
*Benj B. Lane*

*3 Corps*, } Capt. John B. Griswold's Company,  
Provost Guard.\*

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

of the organization named above, at Goldsboro,  
North Carolina,

for *Week 4 Apr*, 1864.

*dated Apr 30 1864*

Enlisted:

When *24 Jan*, 1863.

Where *Goldsboro*

By whom *Lieut Granger*

Period *War*

last paid:

By whom *Capt Devine*

To what time *Dec 31*, 1863

Present or absent

Remarks: *Transferred to  
Co B 10 Regt N.C. T,  
March 3 1864*

\*This company was successively designated as Captain  
Burwell's Company and as Captain Griswold's Company, Provost  
Guard, North Carolina Local Defense Troops.

Book mark

*J. B. Hyatt*

✓ 1647  
Lane B. B.

Co. B, 1 North Carolina Arty.  
(10 State Troops.)  
(Confederate.)

Private Private

CARD NUMBERS.

1	48181004	20
2	1293	21
3	1034	22
4	1064	23
5	415750376	24
6	8090002	25
7		26
8		27
9		28
10		29
11		30
12		31
13		32
14		33
15		34
16		35
17		36
18		37
19		38

Number of medical cards herein .....

Number of personal papers herein .....

BOOK MARK: .....

See also Crismold's Co. N.C. Local  
Defense

(Confederate.)

*L*

**1 Art'y.**  
(10 State Troops.)

**N. C.**

*B. B. Lane*

*Co. B.* { 10 Reg't North Carolina  
Troops (Artillery).

Appears on a

**Muster Roll**

of a detachment of the organization named above,

for *May + June*, 1867.

Station *Fort Clayton Va*

Enlisted:

When *Jan 1*, 1863.

Where *Goldboro N.C.*

By whom *P. L. Buswell*

Period *1 mo*

Last paid:

By whom *P. L. Divin*

To what time *Mar 30*, 1864.

Present or absent *Present*

Remarks:

Book mark:

*J. C. Smith*

*D*

(Confederate.)

1 Art'y.  
(10 State Troops.)

N. C.

*B. B. Lane*

*Pat*, Co *B*, { 10 Reg't North Carolina  
Troops (Artillery).

Appears on

**Company Muster Roll**

of the organization named above,

for *July & Aug*, 1864.

Enlisted:  
When *July 24*, 1863

Where *Goldstone*

By whom *A. Granger*

Period *War*

Last paid:  
By whom *Capt Devine*

To what time *April 30*, 1864.

Present or absent *Absent*

Remarks: *With A. Baxters  
detachment Fort  
Clifton Va*

Book mark:

*J. B. Hyatt*

(Confederate.)

L

1 Art'y.  
(10 State Troops.)

N. C.

B. B. Lane

Private, Co. B, { 10 Reg't North Carolina  
Troops (Artillery).

Appears on a

**Muster Roll**

of a detachment of the organization named above,

for June 30 to Oct 31, 1864.

Station Fort Clayton

Enlisted:

When Jan 1, 1863.

Where Goldsboro N. C.

By whom C. L. Buswell

Period 3 Mths

Last paid:

By whom Maj. J. B. Hill

To what time June 30, 1864.

Present or absent Present

Remarks:

Book mark:

J. C. Smith

(Confederate.)  
L | 1 Art'y. | N. C.  
(10 State Troops.)

B. B. Line

Private Co. B, { 10 Reg't North Carolina  
Troops (Artillery).

Appears on a

**Muster Roll**

of a detachment of the organization named above,

for Nov. + Dec., 1864.

Station Fort Clayton Va.

Enlisted :  
When July 1, 1863.

Where Goldsboro N.C.

By whom P. L. Burwell

Period War

Last paid :  
By whom Maj. J. B. Hill

To what time June 30, 1864.

Present or absent Present

Remarks :

Book mark :

J. C. Smith.

(Confederate.)

L 10 ne.

B. B. Lane

Priv. Co B. 10 Regt ne.

Appears on a Register of

**Prisoners of War**

at Hart's Island, New York Harbor.

Where captured Pickville ne.

When captured Mar 28, 1865.

When received at Post Apr. 10. 1865.

From what place received Newbern ne.

From whom received Capt Perkins

To what Company assigned 23

Remarks: Craven ne.

Released June 23. 1865

H.O. 109 June 6. 1865

Hart's Island, N. Y., Register No. 1; page 61

(639)

*[Signature]*  
Cpyist.

(Confederate.)

L 1 10 N.C.

B. B. Lane

Det. 10th Regt N.C.

Name appears as signature to an

**Oath of Allegiance**

to the United States, subscribed and sworn to at  
Hart's Island, N. Y. Harbor, June 23, 1865.

Place of residence Orange N.C.

Complexion Light; hair Light

Eyes Blue; height 5 ft. 7 1/2 in.

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Indorsement shows: "Roll of prisoners of war released at  
Hart's Island June 24th, \* 1865, as pr. G. O. No. 109, A. G. O."

\* So on roll.

Number of roll:

**13**

R. H. Fisher

(#65)

Copyist.

# Prisoner of War Log

Reference to Special Register.	No.	NAME(S) IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER.	Rank or Temp. Rank.	Regiment or Company and State.	On.	Where Captured.	When Captured.	When Recaptured at this Post.	From what Place Recaptured.	From whom Recaptured.	2d or 3d Army.	2d or 3d Division.	2d or 3d Brigade.	DIALECT.		Reference to Cash Account.	E.H.M.A. BOOKS.
														Nature.	Date.		
Chattahoochee	17	Layne W. H.	Private	11 Va	A	Petersburg	Apr 3	April 7	City Point	Capt St. John				Released	June 20 1865	U.S. 109 June 5 1865	
Wilmington		Lindsay Edwin		2d Regt 101 S. I. 8th & 9th S. I. 1st & 2d S. I.		Charleston								Released	"	"	
Sumpter S. O.		Long W. E.		Al. S. I.	E	Petersburg								Released	"	"	
Richmond		Larry W.		44 Ala	C	Petersburg	2							Released	"	"	
Carroll		Lewis Nancy		29 Ia	A	Fort Smith	1							Released	June 17 1865	U.S. 109 June 6 1865	
Shelburne		Lawrence R. W.		54 Me	K	"								Released	"	"	
Shelburne		Lawrence S. P.		"	"	"								Released	"	"	
Shelburne		Lane David H.		4	I	Petersburg	3							Released	June 14 1865	U.S. 109 June 6 1865	
Clinton		Lee W. W.		28	A	"								Released	"	"	
Clinton		Lewis Carroll		47	A	Petersburg	2							Released	"	"	
Clinton		Lewis G.		27	R	Yorktown	Mar 24							Released	"	"	
Clinton		Lynn W. H.		22 Ia	B	Charleston	5							Released	June 10 1865	U.S. 109 June 6 1865	
Clinton		Lynch Wm		17 Va	C	Petersburg	14							Released	July 11 1865	U.S. 109 June 6 1865	
Clinton		Lougastie W.		12 Va	C	Yorktown	Mar 24							Released	June 10 1865	U.S. 109 June 6 1865	
Clinton		Lynn S. R.		12 Va	C	Yorktown	Mar 24							Released	June 10 1865	U.S. 109 June 6 1865	
Clinton		Lee Robert		1 Va	C	Yorktown	Mar 24							Released	June 10 1865	U.S. 109 June 6 1865	
Clinton		Lewis S.		1 Va	C	Yorktown	Mar 24							Released	June 10 1865	U.S. 109 June 6 1865	
Clinton		Linton Peter		1 Va	C	Yorktown	Mar 24							Released	June 10 1865	U.S. 109 June 6 1865	
Clinton		Leach A. J.		28 Ia	A	Petersburg	6							Released	"	"	
Clinton		Landy H.		26 Penn	"	Petersburg	Feb 12							Released	June 15 1865	U.S. 109 June 6 1865	
Clinton		Lynch Chas		47 Ala	J	Petersburg	Mar 22							Released	July 11 1865	U.S. 109 June 6 1865	
Clinton		Long W. M.		Chatham		Columbia S.	Feb 17							Released	June 10 1865	U.S. 109 June 6 1865	
Clinton		Lane B. B.		1 Ky	E	Petersburg	Mar 22							Released	June 10 1865	U.S. 109 June 6 1865	
Clinton		Leguire Hugh		10 Va	B	Petersburg	28							Released	"	"	
Clinton		Lewis S. J.		1 Va	C	Charleston	6							Released	"	"	
Clinton		Lancaster L. L.		1 Va	E	"	5							Released	June 10 1865	U.S. 109 June 6 1865	
Clinton		Lemond L.		14 Va	B	Yorktown	Feb 25							Released	June 10 1865	U.S. 109 June 6 1865	
Clinton		Lewis S. J.		1 Va	C	Yorktown	Mar 17							Released	June 10 1865	U.S. 109 June 6 1865	
Clinton		Lancaster J. C.		1 Va	J	Petersburg	22							Released	"	"	
Clinton		Leach R. H.		14 Va	B	Yorktown	Feb 25							Released	June 10 1865	U.S. 109 June 6 1865	
Clinton		Leach S. W.		3 Va	E	Petersburg	Mar 22							Released	"	"	
Clinton		Leach R. H.		7	"	"	21							Released	"	"	
Clinton		Leach R. H.		20 Ala	B	Charleston	Feb 17							Released	"	"	
Clinton		Leach R. H.		1 Va	A	Yorktown	Mar 18							Released	"	"	
Clinton		Leach R. H.		1 Va	"	Charleston	"							Released	"	"	
Clinton		Leach R. H.		1 Va	C	Petersburg	Feb 26							Released	"	"	

Reference to Special Register.	No.	NAMES, IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER.	Rank or Town.	Regiment or County and State.	Co.	Where Captured.	When Captured. 1865.
Chatsfield Va		Layne W. H.	Private	11 Va	D	Petersburg	Apr 3
Winnidie		Lufsey Edwin	See Roll Roll Sheet 8 Hart Island			Chesterfield	"
Sumpter S.C.		Long W. E.	"	Pal. S. Shute	E	Petersburg	"
Pickers Ala		Larry W	"	44 Ala	C	"	2
Carroll Va		Lewis Nanby	"	29 Va	A	Five Forks	1
Siddell N.C.		Lawrence R. W.	"	56 N.C.	K	"	"
Siddell N.C.		Lawrence S. P.	"	"	"	"	"
Beauford		Lane David H	"	4 "	J	Petersburg	3
Clarendon		Lee W. W.	"	28 "	H	"	"
Wilson		Lewis Caswell	"	47 "	D	Smithland Va	2
Wayne "		Lowick L	"	27 "	R	Goldstone	Mar 24
Sullivan Va		Lannin W. H.	"	23 Va	B	Charaw dis	5
<del>Wayne</del>		Ledford Wm	"	58 N.C.	"	Orangeburg Sc	July 14
Wayne N.C.		Langaster W	"	68 "	C	Goldstone N.C.	Mar 24
Sancastr S.C.		Lynn J. R.	"	12 S.C.	J	Peace Church	Feb 23
Columbia "		Lee Robert	"	1 S.C. Eng	F	Fayetteville N.C.	Mar 11
		Landa J.	"	1 " Art	B	Beatonville N.C.	22
		Libon Peter	"	28 Va	A	Fayetteville	6
Mag's Town		Leath A. J.	"	26 Penn	"	Orangeburg	Feb 12
Abbe Ala		Landy H	"	47 Ala	J	Beatonville	Mar 22
israel Geo		Lynch Chas	"	Chatham art	"	Columbia S.C.	Feb 17
Franklin Ky		Long W. M.	"	1 Key Car	E	Beatonville	Mar 22
Lawson & C		Lane B. B.	"	10 N.C.	D	Pikeville N.C.	28

Franklin Ky		Long W. M.	"	1 Key Car	E	Beatonville	Mar 22
Lawson & C		Lane B. B.	"	10 N.C.	D	Pikeville N.C.	28
Edelick S.C.		Louise Huck	"	1 S.C.	"	Charaw S.C.	6

When Received at the Post 1865	From what Place Received.	From whom Received.	To what Division Assigned.	To what Company Assigned.	CASUALTIES.		Reference to Cash Account.	REMARKS.
					Nature.	Date.		
April 7	City Point	Capt J. S. Gordon		17	Released	June 20 1865	G.O. 109	June 5 1865
"	"	"		"	Released	" " "	"	" "
"	"	"		"	Released	" 16 "	"	" "
"	"	"		"	Released	June 15 1865	G.O. 109	June 6 1865
"	"	"		18	Released	" 20 "	"	" "
"	"	"		"	Released	" 19 "	"	" "
"	"	"		"	Released	June 18 1865	G.O. 109	June 6 1865
"	"	"		"	Released	" 19 "	"	" "
"	"	"		19	Released	" " "	"	" "
"	"	"		"	Released	" " "	"	" "
10	Newbern NC	Capt Perkins		21	Released	" " "	"	" "
"	"	"		"	Released	June 10 1865	G.O. 109	June 6 1865
11	City Point Va	Capt Sherman		"	Died	May 25 1865	Chronic Diarrhea	
10	Newbern NC	Capt Perkins		22	Released	June 7 1865	G.O. 109	June 6 1865
"	"	"		"	Released	June 10 "	G.O. 109	June 6 1865
"	"	"		"	Released	" " "	"	" "
"	"	"		"	Died	June 15 1865	Chronic Diarrhea	
"	"	"		23	Released	July 8 "	of typhoid June 30 <sup>th</sup> 1865	
"	"	"		"	Released	June 14 1865	G.O. 109	June 6 <sup>th</sup> 1865
"	"	"		"	Released	June 14 1865	G.O. 109	June 6 <sup>th</sup> 1865
"	"	"		24	Released	" 21 "	"	" "
"	"	"		"	Released	June 15 "	"	" "
"	"	"		25	Released	" 23 "	"	" "
"	"	"		"	Released	" 16 "	"	" "

"	Released	June 14 1865	G.O. 109	June 6 <sup>th</sup> 1865
24	Released	" 21 "	"	" "
"	Released	June 15 "	"	" "
25	Released	" 23 "	"	" "





NO.	NAME	RANK	REGIMENT, OR COUNTY AND STATE	CO.	CAPTURED.		RECEIVED FROM-		LETTER MARK.
					WHERE	WHEN	WHERE	WHEN	
	Irath	A P.	26 Tenn	A	Orangeburg	Feb 12	1863		
	Gandy	No	47 Ala	B	Bentonville	Mar 22	1863		
	Synch	Chal	Chatham's Ala	-	Columbia	Feb 17	1863		
	Strong	WM	1 Ky Cav	D	Bentonville	Mar 20	1863		
	Dane	BB	10 NC	B	Pikeville	Mar 28	1863		

TRANSFERRED TO-		LETTER MARK.	WHEN EXCHANGED
WHERE	WHEN		
			Released on Oath June 14 <sup>th</sup> 1863 to 109 1010
			Released on Oath June 14 1863
			" " " 21 " "
			Released on Oath of Alleg June 15 1863
			Released on Oath of Alleg June 23 1863 to 109 1010

NO.	NAME	RANK	REGIMENT, COUNTY AND STATE	CO.	CAPTURED		RECEIVED FROM		LETTER MARK	WHERE EXCHANGED	WHEN EXCHANGED
					WHERE	DATE	WHERE	DATE			
	Beard	Co. 1	26 Tenn	A	Brangely	Feb 12					Received on Cash June 14 1865 \$100.00
	Beard	Co. 1	47 Ala	B	Birmingham	Mar 22					Received on Cash June 14 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	Chatham Ala	C	Columbia	Feb 17					Received on Cash of Ally June 11 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	1st Reg	D	Dentonville	Mar 20					Received on Cash of Ally June 13 1865 \$100.00
	Beard	Co. 1	7th NC	E	Richmond	Jan 28					Received on Cash June 11 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	1st Co	F	Cheraw	Jan 6					Received on Cash June 3 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	1st Co	G	"	Jan 9					Received on Cash June 17 1865 \$100.00
	Beard	Co. 1	1st S C M	H	Spartanburg	Feb 23					Received on Cash of Ally June 15 1865 \$100.00
	Beard	Co. 1	1st "	I	Meridian	Mar 3					Received on Cash of Ally June 15 1865 \$100.00
	Beard	Co. 1	22nd NC	J	Appomattox	Jan 9					Received on Cash June 15 1865 \$100.00
	Beard	Co. 1	4th Co	K	Petersburg	Jan 4					Received on Cash of Ally June 11 1865 \$100.00
	Beard	Co. 1	9th Co	L	American	Mar 3					Received on Cash of Ally June 15 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	22nd NC	M	Appomattox	Jan 9					Received on Cash June 15 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	8th Co	N	Charleston	Mar 11					Received on Cash of Ally June 15 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	1st S C M	O	Charleston	Feb 17					Received on Cash of Ally June 15 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	3rd Co	P	Charleston	Mar 11					Received on Cash of Ally June 15 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	1st S C M	Q	Charleston	Mar 11					Received on Cash of Ally June 15 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	1st S C M	R	Charleston	Mar 11					Received on Cash of Ally June 15 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	1st S C M	S	Charleston	Mar 11					Received on Cash of Ally June 15 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	1st S C M	T	Charleston	Mar 11					Received on Cash of Ally June 15 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	1st S C M	U	Charleston	Mar 11					Received on Cash of Ally June 15 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	1st S C M	V	Charleston	Mar 11					Received on Cash of Ally June 15 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	1st S C M	W	Charleston	Mar 11					Received on Cash of Ally June 15 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	1st S C M	X	Charleston	Mar 11					Received on Cash of Ally June 15 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	1st S C M	Y	Charleston	Mar 11					Received on Cash of Ally June 15 1865 "
	Beard	Co. 1	1st S C M	Z	Charleston	Mar 11					Received on Cash of Ally June 15 1865 "



(CONFEDERATE.)

L | |

B. B. Lane.

Appears on an

Application

for detail of Artisans, Mechanics, or Persons of Scientific Skill, by Jas. H. Burton, Supt. of Armories, C. S. Armory, Macon, Ga.

Application dated O. S. Armory  
Macon, Ga. Oct. 13, 1864.

Occupation Watchman

Descriptive List:

Age 33 years; height 5 feet 8 in.

Eyes gray; hair dark

Complexion dark.

Residence: Georgia

State Georgia

County Crawford. Co.

Remarks: Det. Oct. 8 63. by  
May. Harrison.  
Able bodied,  
Indispensible unless  
replaced

Book mark: \_\_\_\_\_

R. W. Fish

Lane, B B

Watchman

(CONFEDERATE.)

REFERENCE CARD.

See Manuscript No....4768....page.....

July 1863

Macon, Ga

GENERAL INDEX CARD.



This card must not be taken from the files.

6413

Lane, B. B.

Consript.

Watchman

(CONFEDERATE.)

REFERENCE CARD.

See Manuscript No. 6048 page.....

At Macon, Ga.

GENERAL INDEX CARD.



This card must not be taken from the files.

6413

Lane, B B

Day Watchman, *etc.*

(CONFEDERATE.)

REFERENCE CARD.

See Manuscript No. 4775 page.....

June 1863

Macon Ga

GENERAL INDEX CARD.



This card must not be taken from the files.

6413

Lane, B. B.

watchman

(CONFEDERATE.)

REFERENCE CARD.

See Manuscript No. 3908 ..... page.....

Macon, Ga.  
Sept. 1863

GENERAL INDEX CARD.



This card must not be taken from the files

6413

Lane, B. B.

Watchman

(CONFEDERATE.)

REFERENCE CARD.

See Manuscript No. **3941** page .....

Dec. 1863

Armory, MACON Ga.

GENERAL INDEX CARD.



This card must not be taken from the files.

6413



*Lane, B. B.*

*Day Watchman*

(CONFEDERATE.)

REFERENCE CARD.

See Manuscript No. **3935** page.....

Aug. 1863

Ord Service

Macon Ga,

GENERAL INDEX CARD.



This card must not be taken from the files.

6413

Lane, B. B.

Carpenter

(CONFEDERATE.)

REFERENCE CARD.

See Manuscript No. 4840 page .....

March 1863

Macon, Ga. - Armory

GENERAL INDEX CARD.



This card must not be taken from the files.

6413

Lane, B. B.

Watchman

(CONFEDERATE.)

REFERENCE CARD.

See Manuscript No. 3936 page.....

Oct. 1863

Armory. MACON Ga.

GENERAL INDEX CARD.



This card must not be taken from the files

6413

Lane, B B

---

Night Watchman, Armory

---

(CONFEDERATE.)

---


REFERENCE CARD.

See Manuscript No. 6143 page .....

Apr 1863

Macon Ga

GENERAL INDEX CARD.

 This card must not be taken from the files

6413

1828

Voucher  
Done, B. B.

Shabach

I

3<sup>rd</sup> Dec 1863

Lane, B. B.

to Cash  
to Jan  
to Feb  
to Mar

to Cash  
to Jan  
to Feb  
to Mar

Requisition for Stationery for Lieut B. B. Lane commanding Detachment of Capt M. C. Chambers Co. at Crystal River Fla for the Quarter commencing July 1<sup>st</sup> and ending Sept 30<sup>th</sup> 1863

	Quires Letter Paper	Bottle Ink	Remarks
	1 1/2	1	Small Bottle Ink

I certify that the above Requisition is correct & just, and that I have not drawn stationery for any part of the time specified

Signature

B. B. Lane  
Lieut-Comdg.  
Crystal River

Received at Crystal River Fla July 1<sup>st</sup> 1863, from Lieut B. B. Lane  
Amt. 2 M. One and half Quires Letter Paper, and one  
Bottle of Ink

Signature

B. B. Lane  
Lieut-Comdg.  
Crystal River

Lane, B. B.

Detailed at Macon,  
Georgia.

Lane. B. B.

Private - detailed at C.S. Army

Macon, Ga.

See personal papers of

John Foley

, Co. , Reg't

**INDEX CARD OF CONFEDERATE RECORDS.**

(539) This card must not be taken from the files.

*Certificate*

*of Lawrence Anthony  
ending Oct 25 1825*



*John M. B. ...*

*4*

Macin Ga Aug 30 1863

PERSONALLY APPEARED before me, the Enrolling Officer for the 41st Congressional District, B. B. Lane, who being duly enrolled by me, deposeth and saith that he is employed by Maj Cuyler at Macin Ga, as Watchman

IN CONSIDERATION OF THESE FACTS, the said B. B. Lane aged 32 years, 5 feet 8 inches high, dark complexion, Grey eyes, dark hair, is hereby detailed to work with the said Maj Cuyler for the space of Sixty (60) Days from this date, ending on the 30 day of October, 1863

IT IS EXPRESSLY UNDERSTOOD, That the said B. B. Lane is not to receive any pay, rations, or other allowance from the Government, over and above the pay to which he is entitled as Watchman, so long as this Detail shall last. And if the said B. B. Lane shall leave the employment of the said Maj Cuyler at any time during the continuance of this Detail, except for the purpose of reporting to Camp Cooper, in order to be sent to the Army in the field, he shall be considered a Deserter, and will be punished accordingly.

NOT VALID UNTIL APPROVED BY Maj Charles Harris aay Commanding Camp of Instruction.

APPROVED:

By order of Maj Charles Harris aay  
Comdt Camp of Instruction

J. W. Bramley Capt

Enrolling Officer 41st Congressional District.

Commanding.

MORNING STAFF

# Lieutenant Benjamin B. Lane

"A" Co. Florida 9th Infantry

942

*Lane Benjamin B.*

**Co. A, 9 Florida Infantry.**  
(Confederate.)

*Lieutenant* | *Lieutenant*

CARD NUMBERS.

1	45730513	20	45739180
2	30598	21	
3	30672	22	
4	30762	23	
5	30844	24	
6	30947	25	
7	31032	26	
8	3117	27	
9	31216	28	
10	31334	29	
11	31450	30	
12	31652	31	
13	30455	32	
14	38994	33	
15	39037	34	
16	39107	35	
17	39183	36	
18	39111	37	
19	39144	38	

Number of medical cards herein 0

Number of personal papers herein 0

BOOK MARK: \_\_\_\_\_

See also \_\_\_\_\_

(Confederate.)

L

9

Fla.

Benj. B. Lane

2 Lieut. { Capt. Chambers' Company,  
Florida Volunteers.\*

Age 37 years.

Appears on

**Company Muster-in Roll**

of the organization named above. Roll dated

No. 4 S. R. R., May 24, 1862.

Muster-in to date May 24, 1862.

Joined for duty and enrolled:

When April 5, 1862.

Where No. 4 S. R. R.

By whom Lieut. June

Period War

Remarks:

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 8th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 6th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 216 A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1861, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 99, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

Book mark:

J. Boyd

(Confederate.)

L

9

Fla.

Benjamin B. Lane

2 Lt. { Capt. Chambers' Independent Co.,  
Florida Volunteers (Gulf Coast  
Rangers).\*

Age 37 years.

Appears on

**Company Muster Roll**

of the organization named above,

from April 5, 1862.

for Dated Aug. 31-62

Joined for duty and enrolled:

When Apr 5, 1862.

Where No. 4 S. R. R.

By whom Lieut. June

Period War

Remarks:

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 8th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 216 A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1861, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 99, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

Book mark:

J. Boyd

(Confederate.)

L | 9 | Fla.

Benjamin B. Lane  
2 Lieut, { Capt. Chambers' Independent Com-  
pany, Florida Volunteers (Gulf  
Coast Rangers)\*

Appears on

**Company Return**

of the organization named above,  
for the month of May, 1862.

Commissioned officers present and absent:

Present  
Remarks: Relected at the time  
of reorganization.

Alterations since last return among the enlisted men:

Date \_\_\_\_\_, 186 .

Place \_\_\_\_\_

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_

Enlisted men on Extra or Daily Duty:

Absent enlisted men accounted for:

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 5th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 214, A. & L. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1862, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 19, A. & L. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

*N. Boyd*

(656)

Copyist.

(CONFEDERATE.)

L | 6 Batta Cav | Fla.

Benjamin B. Lane  
2 Lt. Co. A. 6 Batta Fla. Cav.

Appears on a

**Register**

containing Rosters of Commissioned Officers, Provisional Army Confederate States.

Date of appointment May 24, 1862

Date of resignation, death, }  
transfer or promotion }

\_\_\_\_\_, 186

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_

Confed. Arch., Chap. 1, File No. 87, page 47

*copyist*

(636)

5775

Copyist.

(Confederate.)

L | 9 | Fla.

*Benjamin B. Lane*

2d. Lieut. { Capt. Chambers' Independent Company, Florida Volunteers (Gulf Coast Rangers).\*

Appears on

**Company Muster Roll**

of the organization named above,

for *Sept & Oct*, 1862

Enlisted:

When *April 5*, 1862.

Where *No 4 F.R.R*

By whom *Lieut. June*

Period *Nov*

Last paid:

By whom

To what time, 186 .

Present or absent *Absent*

Remarks: *Commanding detachment at Crystal River from 19th Oct*

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 6th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 216, A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1862, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 26, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

Book mark:

*J. Boyd*

(642)

Copyist.

(Confederate.)

L | 9 | Fla.

*B. B. Lane*

2 Lieut. { Capt. Chambers' Independent Company, Florida Volunteers (Gulf Coast Rangers)\*

Appears on

**Company Return**

of the organization named above,

for the month of *Nov.*, 1862

Commissioned officers present and absent:

*Absent*

Remarks *Absent on detach. service at Station No 2 Crystal River.*

Alterations since last return among the enlisted men:

Date, 186 .

Place

Remarks:

Enlisted men on Extra or Daily Duty:

Absent enlisted men accounted for:

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 6th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 216, A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1862, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 26, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

*J. Boyd*

(656)

Copyist.

(Confederate.)

L | 9 | Fla.

Ben B. Lane

2d Lt., { Capt. Chambers' Independent Com-  
pany, Florida Volunteers (Gulf  
Coast Rangers).\*

Appears on

**Company Muster Roll**

of the organization named above,

for Nov & Dec., 1862.

Enlisted:

When April 5, 1862.

Where Sta No. 45 R1

By whom Lieut Lane

Period War

Last paid:

By whom

To what time, 1862.

Present or absent Absent

Remarks: With detachment  
at Crystal River.

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 6th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 214, A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1863, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 10, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

Book mark:

J. A. Boyd

(Confederate.)

L | 9 | Fla.

B. B. Lane

2 Lieut., { Capt. Chambers' Independent Com-  
pany, Florida Volunteers (Gulf  
Coast Rangers).\*

Appears on

**Company Return**

of the organization named above,

for the month of Dec., 1862.

Commissioned officers present and absent:

Absent

Remarks: With detach., at Chris-  
tal Riv. Station No. 3.

Alterations since last return among the enlisted men:

Date, 1862.

Place

Remarks:

Enlisted men on Extra or Daily Duty:

Absent enlisted men accounted for:

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 6th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 214, A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1863, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 10, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

J. A. Boyd

(Confederate.)

L | 9 | Fla.

Benj. B. Lane

2 Lieut.; { Capt. Chambers' Independent Company, Florida Volunteers (Gulf Coast Rangers).\*

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

of the organization named above,

for Jan'y & Feb'y, 1863.

Enlisted:

When April 5, 1863.

Where Sta. No. 4 F.R.R.

By whom Lieut. Lane

Period War

Last paid:

By whom

To what time, 1863.

Present or absent

Remarks: On detach service

ascripting by order Gen. Birney

\* Name appears in column of names present

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 4th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 216, A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1862, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 99, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

Book mark:

As Boyd

(642)

Copyist.

(Confederate.)

L | 9 | Fla.

Benj. B. Lane

2 Lt., { Capt. Chambers' Independent Co., Florida Volunteers (Gulf Coast Rangers).\*

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

of the organization named above,

for March & April, 1863.

Joined for duty and enrolled:

When April 5, 1862.

Where Station No. 4 Fla. R.R.

By whom Lieut. Lane

Period For the War

Present or absent Absent

Remarks: Con'd detachment as Crystal River

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 4th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 216, A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1862, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 99, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

Book mark:

As Boyd

(642)

Copyist.

(Confederate.)

L | 9 | Fla.

Benjamin B. Lane

2 Lt., { Capt. Chambers' Independent Co.,  
Florida Volunteers (Gulf Coast  
Rangers).\*

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

of the organization named above,

for May & June, 1863.

Joined for duty and enrolled:

When April 5, 1862

Where No 4 Fla. RRR

By whom Lieut. Lane

Period 2 years or war

Remarks:

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 6th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 215, A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1862, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 99, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

Book mark:

L. B. Boyd

(Confederate.)

L | 9 | Fla.

B. B. Lane

2d. Lt., { Capt. Chambers' Independent Com-  
pany, Florida Volunteers (Gulf  
Coast Rangers).\*

Appears on

Company Return

of the organization named above,

for the month of June, 1863.

Commissioned officers present and absent:

Absent

Remarks: Commanding detachment  
Crystal River.

Alterations since last return among the enlisted men:

Date: , 186 .

Place

Remarks:

Enlisted men on Extra or Daily Duty:

Absent enlisted men accounted for:

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 6th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 215, A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1862, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 99, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

L. B. Boyd

(Confederate.)

L

9

Fla.

B. B. Lane

2 Lt., { Capt. Chambers' Independent Company, Florida Volunteers (Gulf Coast Rangers).\*

Appears on

Company Return

of the organization named above,

for the month of July, 1863.

Commissioned officers present and absent:

Present

Remarks: Relieved from his command July 13th.

Alterations since last return among the enlisted men:

Date, 186 .

Place

Remarks:

Enlisted men on Extra or Daily Duty:

Absent enlisted men accounted for:

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 4th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 216, A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1863, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 29, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

J. A. Boyd

(Confederate.)

L

9

Fla.

Benjamin B. Lane

2d Lt., { Capt. Chambers' Independent Co., Florida Volunteers (Gulf Coast Rangers).\*

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

of the organization named above,

for July & Aug, 1863.

Joined for duty and enrolled:

When April 5, 1862.

Where No. 4 Fla. R.R.

By whom Lt. June

Period War

Remarks:

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 4th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 216, A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1863, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 29, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

Book mark:

J. A. Boyd

(Confederate.)

L | 9 | Fla.

B. B. Lano

2d Lt, { Capt. Chambers' Independent Company, Florida Volunteers (Gulf Coast Rangers)\*

Appears on

Company Return

of the organization named above,

for the month of Aug., 1863.

Commissioned officers present and absent:

Present

Remarks:

Alterations since last return among the enlisted men:

Date, 1863

Place

Remarks:

Enlisted men on Extra or Daily Duty:

Absent enlisted men accounted for:

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 6th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 216, A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1863, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 99, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

J. A. Boyd

(Confederate.)

L | 9 | Fla.

Benjin B. Lano

2d Lt, { Capt. Chambers' Independent Company, Florida Volunteers (Gulf Coast Rangers)\*

Appears on

Company Return

of the organization named above,

for the month of Sept., 1863.

Commissioned officers present and absent:

Present

Remarks: Ordnance Dept

Alterations since last return among the enlisted men:

Date, 1863

Place

Remarks:

Enlisted men on Extra or Daily Duty:

Absent enlisted men accounted for:

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 6th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 216, A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1863, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 99, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

J. A. Boyd

(CONFEDERATE.)

L

B. B. Lane

2nd Lieut. Independent Inf. Cos.

Appears on a

Roll

of the organization of troops in District of East Florida.

Roll dated Lake City, Fla.

Sept. 18, 1863

Date of appointment April, 5th, 1862.

Remarks:

M. Gaede

(653)

6304

Copyist.

(CONFEDERATE.)

L

B. B. Lane

2nd Lt. Co. A. 6th Battn. Fla. Vol. Inf.

Appears on a

List

of General and Staff Officers, District of East Florida.

List dated Lake City, Fla.

Oct. 3, 1863

Arm

Date April 5, 1862.

Remarks: En route Camp Pinegan

M. Gaede

(652)

6305

Copyist.

(Confederate.)

*L*

9

Fla.

(CONFEDERATE.)

*I*

*Benjamin B. Lane*  
2 Lt., Co. A, 6 Batt'n Florida Volunteers.\*

Appears on

**Company Muster Roll**

of the organization named above,

for *Sept. & Oct.*, 1862.

Joined for duty and enrolled:

When *April 5*, 1862

Where *Sta. No. 4 F. R. R.*

By whom *Lieut. Jones*

Period *War*

Remarks:

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 6th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 216, A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1862, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 160, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

Book mark:

*L. Boyd*

*B. B. Lane*

2nd Lt

Appears on a

**Roll**

of Commissioned Officers (with dates of commissions) serving in Department of East and Middle Florida, commanded by Brig. Gen. Jos. Finegan.

Roll dated **Tallahassee, Fla**

*Nov 3*, 1862.

Date of commission *Apr 5*, 1862.

Remarks: *To form 9th Inf* **Ind**

**SEAronstein**

(Confederate.)

L

9

Fla.

*Benj. B. Lane*

*2<sup>d</sup> Lt.*, Co. A, 6 Batt'n Florida Volunteers.\*

Appears on

**Company Muster Roll**

of the organization named above,

for *Nov & Dec*, 1863.

Joined for duty and enrolled:

When *Apr 5*, 1862.

Where *Sta No. 4 F. R. R.*

By whom *Lieut Lane*.

Period *Mar*.

Remarks:

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 6th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 216, A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1861, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 99, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

Book mark:

*H. W. Throckmorton*

(642)

Copyright.

(Confederate.)

L

9

Fla.

*Benj. B. Lane*

*1 Lt.*, Co. A, 6 Batt'n Florida Volunteers.\*

Appears on

**Company Muster Roll**

of the organization named above,

for *March & April*, 1864.

Joined for duty and enrolled:

When *April 5*, 1862.

Where *No. 4 F. R. R.*

By whom *Lt Lane*.

Period *Mar*.

Remarks: *1st Lt. since Dec 11 1863*

\*This company subsequently became Company A, 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

The 6th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 216, A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1861, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 99, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

Book mark:

*S. A. Boyd*

(642)

Copyright.



(CONFEDERATE.)

L | 6 Battrn | Fla

B. B. Lane

Lt Co. A, 6 Fla Battrn

Appears on a

**Report of Sick and Wounded**

in General Hospital, Howard's Grove,  
at Richmond, Va.,

for the month of June, 1864.

**Discharges on Surgeon's Certificate and Deaths:**

Disease *Tul. Sclap. Both hips*

Date of discharge from service, } , 186 .

Date of death *June 18*, 1864.

Remarks:

Book mark:

*J. M. Williams*

(640)

Copyist.

(Confederate.)

L | 9 | Fla.

*Benj. B. Lane*

*Lieut.*, Co. *A*, 9 Reg't Florida Infantry.\*

Appears on

**Company Muster Roll**

of the organization named above,

for *April 30 to Aug. 31*, 1864.

Enlisted:

When *April 5*, 1862.

Where *No. 4 Fla. R. R.*

By whom *Lieut. June*

Period *War*

Last paid:

By whom *Maj. Tinsdale*

To what time *Nov. 30*, 1863.

Present or absent

Remarks: *Died of wounds at Richmond-Va., June 18-1864.*

\* The 8th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 210, A. & L. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1862, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 29, A. & L. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

Book mark:

*J. Boyd*

(642)

Copyist.

(Confederate.)

*L*

**9**

**Fla.**

*Benj. B. Lane*  
*144*, Co. *A*, 9 Reg't Florida Infantry.\*

Appears on a

**Roster**

of the 9th Regiment Florida Volunteers, Finegan's Brigade, Mahone's Division, Hill's Corps, Army Northern Virginia; organized April 28, 1864, term, three years or during the war.

Roster dated *Ad. Qrs. 9 Fla. Regt. Camp*  
*Near Petersburg Va. Dec 4*, 1864.

Date of entry or muster } \_\_\_\_\_, 186 .  
into State service, }

Date of entry or muster } \_\_\_\_\_, 186 .  
into Confederate service, }

Date of rank, and whether } *Promoted*  
by appointment, election }  
or promotion, } *Dec 11*, 1863.

Date and cause } *Dis June 18*, 1864.  
of vacancy, }

Name of successor \_\_\_\_\_

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\*The 6th Battalion Florida Infantry was formed of seven independent companies by S. O. No. 214, A. & I. G. O., dated Sept. 11, 1863, and was consolidated with three independent companies of Florida Infantry by S. O. No. 96, A. & I. G. O., dated April 28, 1864, to form the 9th Regiment Florida Infantry.

Book mark: \_\_\_\_\_

*C. R. R. R. R.*  
Copyist

# The Confederate States of America,

To Brig. Gen. Lane 2d Lt. G. C. King's 7th Vol's Dr.

ON WHAT ACCOUNT.	Commencement and Expiration.		Terms of Service Charged.		Pay, per month.		Amount.		REMARKS.
	From	To	Months	Days	Dolls.	Cts.	Dolls.	Cts.	
Pay—									
For myself.....	1 <sup>st</sup> Aug 1862	30 <sup>th</sup> Nov 1862	4		80	00	320	00	
For years service,									
Forage for horses,									
									\$320.00

I hereby certify that the foregoing account is accurate and just; that I have not been absent without leave during any part of the time charged for; that I have not received pay, forage, or received money in lieu of any part thereof, for any part of the time therein charged; that the horses were actually kept in service and were mustered for the whole of the time charged; that for the whole of the time charged for my staff appointment, I actually and legally held the appointment and did duty in the department; that I have been a commissioned officer for the number of years stated in the charge for every additional five years service; that I am not in arrears with the Confederate States on any account whatsoever; and that the last payment I received was from Capt. J. M. C. King et al.

I, at the same time, acknowledge that I have received of Major W. H. Miller of 16<sup>th</sup> day of December 1862 the sum of Three hundred dollars and \_\_\_\_\_ cents, being the amount, in full, of said account.

Pay.....\$ 320.00  
 Forage.....  
 Amount...\$ 320.00

*Ben J. Lane*  
*E. L. King*  
*The 10th*

(Signed Duplicates.)

Voucher No. 237

Paid the 16 day of Dec 1862

2<sup>d</sup> St. Ray B. Lane

J. C. Ranges Stationer C. S. A.

From the 1<sup>st</sup> day of Aug 1862

To the 30<sup>th</sup> day of Nov 1862

Pay.....\$ 320.00

Forage....

Amount...\$ 320.00

*95-200*

*4 Dec 1862*  
*properly*  
*received*